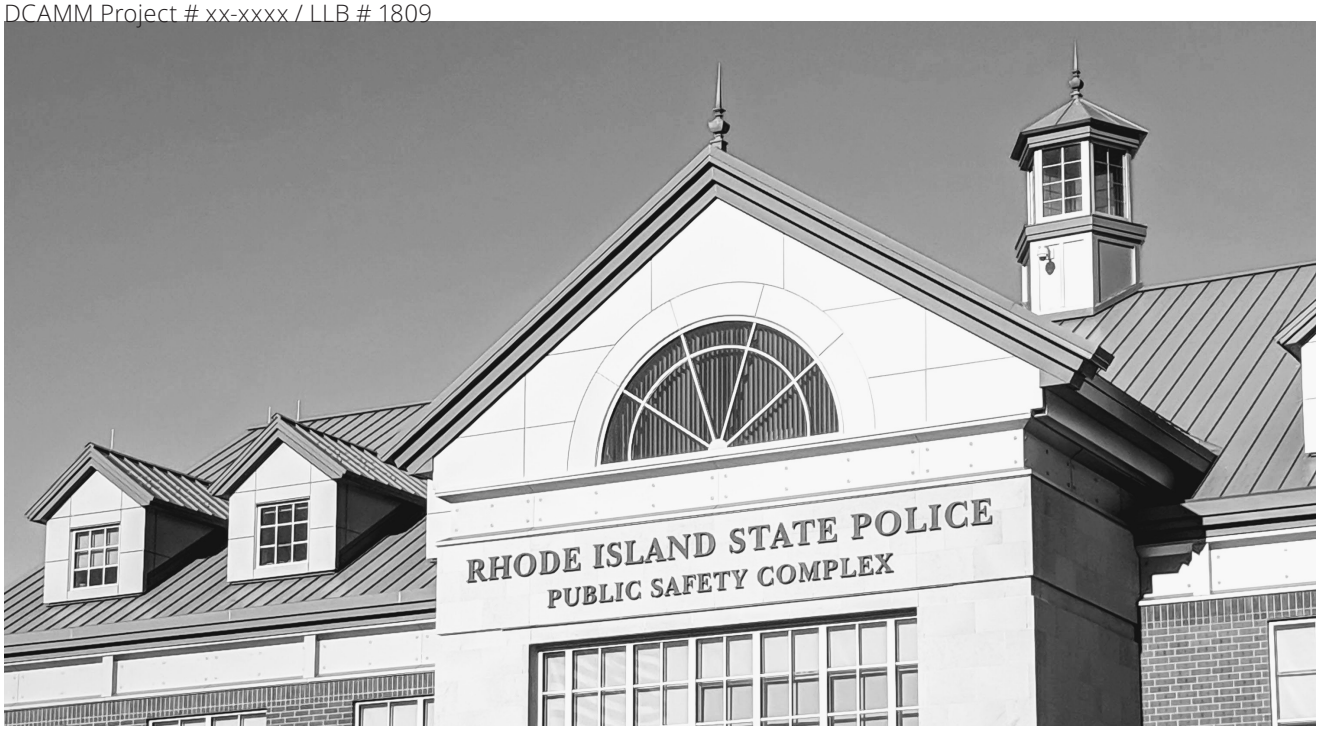
LLB
ARCHITECTS

R.I. STATE POLICE HEADQUARTERS ROOF REPLACEMENT PROJECT

311 Danielson Pike, North Scituate, RI
DCAMM Project # xx-xxxx / LLB # 1809



PROJECT MANUAL

Issued for Bid
19-0730

Architect:
LLB Architects
161 Exchange Street,
Pawtucket, RI 02860

PROJECT MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Cover Page

PART A – BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
Division 00 – Procurement and Contracting Requirements

00 01 00	Table of Contents
00 01 01	Project Title Page
00 01 15	List of Drawings
00 02 00	Bid Form
00 50 00	Agreement
Document	A101-2017 Contract Between Owner and Contractor
Document	A201-2007 General Conditions to the Contract
	Bid Bond Form
00 51 00	AIA 312 Performance Bond
00 52 00	AIA 312 Payment Bond
00 53 00	Certificate of Insurance
00 80 00	Supplemental General Conditions
00 84 00	Prevailing Wage Rates

PART B - SPECIFICATIONS
Division 01 – General Requirements

01 10 00	Summary
01 21 00	Allowances
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures
01 26 00	Contract Modification Procedures
01 29 00	Payment Procedures
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
01 33 01	Submittal Cover
01 33 02	Request for Submittal Review - Product Data Continuation Sheet (PDCS)
01 40 00	Quality Requirements
01 42 00	References
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 60 00	Product Requirements
01 73 00	Execution
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures
01 78 23	Operation & Maintenance Data
01 78 39	Project Record Documents

01 79 00 Demonstration and Training

Division 02 – Existing Conditions

02 41 19 Selective Demolition

Division 03 – Concrete

Not used.

Division 04 – Masonry

Not used.

Division 05 – Metals

05 31 00 Steel Deck Fastening

Division 06 – Wood, Plastics, and Composites

06 10 53 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry

Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection

07 01 50 Preparation for Re-roofing
07 14 50 Cold Fluid Applied Waterproofing
07 53 23 Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing
07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
07 71 00 Roof Specialties
07 72 53 Snow Guards
07 92 00 Joint Sealants

Division 08 – Openings

Not used.

Division 09 – Finishes

Not used.

Division 10 – Specialties

Not Used.

Division 11 – Equipment

Not used.

Division 12 – Furnishings

Not Used.

Division 13 – Special Construction

Not used.

Division 14 – Conveying Equipment

Not used.

Division 21 – Fire Suppression

Not used.

Division 22 – Plumbing

Not Used.

Division 23 – Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning

Not used.

Division 26 – Electrical

Not used.

Division 31 – Earthwork

Not Used.

Division 32 – Exterior Improvements

Not Used

Division 33 – Utilities

Not Used.

Appendix

A. APPENDIX A - FM Global Form 2688, Checklist for Roofing System.
B. APPENDIX B - FM Global Plan Review (60% CD's).

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 01 01 - PROJECT TITLE PAGE

1.1 PROJECT MANUAL – Issued for Bid

A. Project: RI State Police Headquarters: EPDM Roof Replacement Project

B. Project Location: 311 Danielson Pike, North Scituate, RI 02857.

C. Owner: The State of Rhode Island acting by and through its Department of Administration Division of Purchases on behalf of the User Agency.

D. Owner Address: One Capitol Hill, Second Floor, Providence, Rhode Island, 02908-5855.

E. Owner Phone: 401-574-8100.

F. User Agency: The State of Rhode Island DOA DCAMM.

G. User Agency Address: One Capitol Hill, Providence, Rhode Island, 02908.

H. Architect: LLB Architects.

I. Architect Address: 161 Exchange Street, Pawtucket, RI 02860.

J. Architect Project No.: 1809.

K. Architect Phone: 401-421-7715.

L. Architect Web Site: www.llbarch.com.

M. Issued: July 30, 2019

N. Copyright 2019 LLB Architects. All rights reserved.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 01 01

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 01 15 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:

Drawing No. and Title		Issued for Bid Date	Latest Revision Date
GENERAL			
G0.00	COVER, CONTENTS & NOTES	19-0730	
ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION			
AD1.00	DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN	19-0730	
ARCHITECTURAL			
A1.00	ROOF PLAN	19-0730	
A10.00	ROOF DETAILS	19-0730	
A10.01	ROOF DETAILS	19-0730	
A10.03	ROOF DETAILS	19-0730	

END OF DOCUMENT 00 01 15

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Solicitation # :
Solicitation Title:

BID FORM

To: The Department of Administration, Division of Purchases
One Capitol Hill, Providence, RI 02908

Project: Rhode Island State Police Headquarters Roof Replacement Project
311 Danielson Pike
North Scituate, RI 02857

Bidder:

_____
Legal name of entity

_____
Address

_____
Contact name Contact email

_____
Contact telephone Contact fax

1. BASE BID PRICE

The Bidder submits this bid proposal to perform all of the work (including labor and materials) as described in the solicitation for this Base Bid Price, (including the costs for all Allowances, Bonds, and Addenda):

$ _____

(Base Bid Price *in figures* printed electronically, typed, or handwritten legibly in ink)

_____
(Base Bid Price *in words* electronically, typed, or handwritten legibly in ink)

- **ALLOWANCES**

The Base Bid Price ***includes*** the costs for the following Allowances:

1. **Special Inspections and Testing Allowance** **$5,000.00**

2. **Roof Wind Uplift Resistance Testing Allowance** **$5,000.00**

3. **Unforeseen Conditions related to Removal of Existing Roofing Allowance** **$25,000.00**

Total Allowances: **$35,000.00**

- **BONDS**

The Base Bid Price ***includes*** the costs for all Bid and Payment and Performance Bonds required by the solicitation.

- **ADDENDA**

The Bidder has examined the entire solicitation (including the following Addenda), and the Base Bid Price ***includes*** the costs of any modifications required by the Addenda.

All Addenda must be acknowledged.

Addendum No. 1, dated _____
Addendum No. 2, dated _____
Addendum No. 3, dated _____

2. ALTERNATES

No Alternates on this project.

3. UNIT PRICES

No Alternates on this project.

4. CONSTRUCTION TIME

The Bidder offers to perform the work in accordance with the timeline specified below:

- Start of Construction (Weather Permitting) ..... March 1, 2019
- Substantial Completion .....May 15, 2019
- Final Completion .....June 30, 2019

5. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The successful bidder awarded a contract pursuant to this solicitation shall be liable for and pay the State, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the following amount for ***each*** calendar day of delay beyond the date for substantial completion, as determined in the sole discretion of the State: **Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) per day**.

Solicitation # :
Solicitation Title:

BID FORM SIGNATURE(S)

This bid proposal is irrevocable for 60 days from the bid proposal submission deadline.

If the Bidder is determined to be the successful bidder pursuant to this solicitation, the bidder will promptly: (i) comply with each of the requirements of the Tentative Letter of Award; and (ii) commence and diligently pursue the work upon issuance and receipt of the purchase order from the State and authorization from the user agency.

The person signing below certifies that he or she has been duly authorized to execute and submit this bid proposal on behalf of the Bidder.

BIDDER _____

Date: _____

_____
Name of Bidder

_____
Signature in ink

_____
Printed name and title of person signing on behalf of Bidder

#
_____
Bidder's Contractor Registration Number

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 50 00

AGREEMENT

1.1 AGREEMENT

A. Unless otherwise indicated, the American Institute of Architects (AIA) Document A101-2017, 'Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum' shall be used as the Contract for the Project.

B. At least three (3) copies of this Contract shall be executed by both parties, each of whom shall retain one copy for their files, plus one for the Architect.

C. A copy of this referenced Agreement immediately follows the Document.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 50 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DRAFT

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017
Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year « »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address, telephone and facsimile numbers, and website)

«State of Rhode Island, acting by and through the Department of Administration, Division of Purchases, on behalf of the User Agency»
«One Capitol Hill, Second Floor»
«Providence, Rhode Island 02908-5855»
«401.578.8100 (telephone); 401.574.8387 (facsimile)»
«www.puchasing.ri.gov»

on behalf of the User Agency:
(Name, legal status, address, telephone and facsimile numbers, and website)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address, telephone and facsimile numbers, and website)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

« »
« »
« »

The Design Agent:
(Name, legal status, address, telephone and facsimile numbers, and website)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:36:14 on 10/05/2018 under Order No. 0710989945 which expires on 07/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA24)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

DRAFT

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:36:14 on 10/05/2018 under Order No. 0710989945 which expires on 07/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA24)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions (if any), and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others. No part of the Work shall be performed by Subcontractors without the Owner's prior written consent.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the later of: (i) the issuance of the Purchase Order by the Owner; and (ii) the date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the User Agency.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[« »] Not later than « » (« ») calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[« »] By the following date: « »

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:36:14 on 10/05/2018 under Order No. 0710989945 which expires on 07/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA24)

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date
« »	

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. Subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contract Sum shall be: $_____.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
« »	

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance
« »		

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, are specified in the Bid Proposal Form and are included in the Contract Sum.

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any, are specified in the Bid Proposal Form and include all costs, including without limitation, labor, materials, services, regulatory compliance, overhead, and profit necessary for the completion of the Work. Unit prices shall be used for both additions to, and deletions from the Work.

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

«**.1** In the event that there is one date for Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor shall pay the Owner the sum stipulated in this Section 4.5.1 as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, for each calendar day of delay until the Work is substantially complete: $_____.

.2 In the event that the Project is scheduled to be completed in phases, and there is more than one date for Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor shall pay the Owner an aggregate amount equal to the sums stipulated in this Section 4.5.2 as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, for each calendar day of delay until the Work for each phase is substantially complete:

Phase	Liquidated Damages Sum

.3 The Owner and the Contractor have reasonably determined the sums set forth in this Section 4.5 to be a fair estimate of the Owner' actual damages which are difficult to ascertain in the event of delay.»

§ 4.6 Other:

The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor or any Subcontractor for claims or damages of any nature caused by or arising out of any delays. The sole remedy against the Owner for delays shall be the allowance of additional time for completion of the Work.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:36:14 on 10/05/2018 under Order No. 0710989945 which expires on 07/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA24)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Design Agent by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Design Agent and approved by the Owner in writing, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month.

§ 5.1.3 The Owner shall make payment of the certified amount, less retainage, to the Contractor not later than the 30th working day following written approval by the Owner.

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Design Agent and the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Design Agent and the Owner may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- **.1** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- **.2** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- **.3** That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Design Agent determines, in the Design Agent's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- **.1** The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- **.2** The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Design Agent has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2007;
- **.3** For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Design Agent may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2007; and
- **.4** Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due: five (5%) percent.

§ 5.1.7.1.1 Deleted.

§ 5.1.7.2 Deleted.

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

The amount of five (5%) percent shall be retained by the Owner until the first anniversary of final completion of the Work.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:36:14 on 10/05/2018 under Order No. 0710989945 which expires on 07/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA24)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior written approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.1.10 Within 10 working days of receipt of any progress payment from the Owner, the Contractor must pay its Subcontractors the full amount included for each such Subcontractor within the Contractor's Application for Payment in accordance with the provisions of AIA A201 – 2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, less the amount withheld pursuant to § 5.1.7.3, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when:

- **.1** the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2007, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- **.2** a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Design Agent and approved in writing by the Owner;
- **.3** the Contractor has submitted its final release and final releases from all of its Subcontractors and suppliers in a form acceptable to the Owner; and
- **4** the Contractor has submitted to the Owner all close-out documents, including without limitation, all as-built plans, warranties, manuals, and other materials set forth in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 working days after the issuance of the Design Agent's final Certificate for Payment and written approval by the Owner.

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due in accordance with the provisions of "Prompt Payment by Department of Administration," R.I. Gen. Laws §§ 42-11.1-1 et seq.

§ 5.4 Owner's Rights

§ 5.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to deduct from any payments due to the Contractor the amount of any unpaid obligations owed to the State of Rhode Island by the Contractor, including without limitation, any and all unpaid taxes, the amount of any claim against the Contractor arising out of this Agreement, or any amount on account of any other reason permitted by applicable law.

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

Claims shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Purchasing Agent appointed pursuant to the provisions of the "State Purchases Act," R.I. Gen. Laws § 37-2-1 et seq., will serve as the Initial Decision Maker in accordance with the provisions of the State Purchases Act, State of Rhode Island Procurement Regulations, and this Section 6.1. An initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution pursuant to Section 6.3 of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due.

§ 6.2 Mediation

For any Claim not resolved by the Initial Decision Maker procedures set forth in Section 6.1, and prior to the implementation of the binding dispute resolution procedures set forth in Section 6.3, the Contractor shall have the option to pursue mediation, exercisable by written notice to the Owner within 30 calendar days of an Initial Decision. In the event of the exercise of such option by the Contractor, the Owner and the Contractor shall attempt to select a mediator, and in the event that the Owner and the Contractor cannot agree on a mediator, either party may apply in writing to the Presiding Justice of the Providence County Superior Court, with a copy to the other, with a request for the court to appoint a mediator, and the costs of the mediator shall be borne equally by both parties.

§ 6.3 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim not resolved by the Initial Decision Maker procedures set forth in Section 6.1, or mediation at the option of the Contractor pursuant to Section 6.2, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the "Public Works Arbitration Act," R.I. Gen. Laws §§ 37-16-1 et seq.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:36:14 on 10/05/2018 under Order No. 0710989945 which expires on 07/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA24)

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007. The Contract may also be terminated by the Owner: (i) in the event of the unavailability of appropriated funds; (ii) in the absence of a determination of continued need; or (iii) as otherwise provided in the State of Rhode Island Procurement Regulations General Conditions of Purchase or other applicable law.

§ 7.1.1 Deleted.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in: (i) the State of Rhode Island General Conditions of Purchase Regulation or other applicable law; or (ii) Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2007 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to: (i) the AIA Document A201 – 2007 or other Contract Document as modified by the Owner; and (ii) that provision in the AIA Document A201 – 2007 or other Contract Document as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Representatives for the Owner

§ 8.2.1 The Owner's representative:
(Name, title, address, email address, and other information for the preferred methods of contact)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.2.2 The User Agency's representative:
(Name, title, address, email address, and other information for the preferred methods of contact)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.2.3 The Design Agent's representative:
(Name, title, address, email address, and other information for the preferred methods of contact)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, title, address, email address, and other information for the preferred methods of contact)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:36:14 on 10/05/2018 under Order No. 0710989945 which expires on 07/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA24)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative nor the Design Agent's representative shall be changed without 10 working days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in the Solicitation and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in the Solicitation and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Deleted.

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

§ 8.7.1 The Contractor represents and warrants to the Owner, in addition to any other representations and warranties of the Contractor elsewhere in the Contract Documents:

.1 The Contractor and its Subcontractors are each financially solvent, able to pay their debts as they mature, and possess sufficient working capital to perform their obligations under the Contract Documents.

.2 The Contractor and its Subcontractors are each able to furnish the tools, materials, equipment, and labor required to complete the Project as required under the Contract Documents.

.3 The Contractor and each Subcontractor are authorized to do business in the State of Rhode Island and are properly licensed by all necessary governmental authorities having jurisdiction over them and over the Work and the Project.

.4 The execution of this Agreement and its performance is within its duly authorized powers.

.5 The Contractor has visited the site of the Project, familiarized itself with the local and special conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated its observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

.6 The Contractor possesses the requisite level of experience and expertise in the business administration, construction, and superintendence of projects of the size, complexity, and nature of the Project, and it will perform the Work with the care, skill, and diligence of a contractor possessing such experience and expertise.

§ 8.7.2 The representations and warranties of the Contractor in this Section 8.7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents will survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement, any termination of this Agreement, and the final completion of the Work.

§ 8.7.3 Any Change Orders or other Modifications must be approved in writing by the Owner.

§ 8.7.4 The Owner is the State of Rhode Island, acting by and through its Department of Administration, Division of Purchases, and therefore, pursuant to the provisions of R.I. Gen. Laws § 34-28-31, mechanics liens may not be placed against the Project.

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, as modified by the Owner

.2 **Deleted.**

.3 AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as modified by the Owner.

.4 **Deleted.**

.5 Drawings

The Drawings are included in the Solicitation and are available on the Division of Purchases website at www.purchasing.ri.gov.

.6 Specifications

The Specifications are included in the Solicitation and are available on the Division of Purchases website at www.purchasing.ri.gov.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:36:14 on 10/05/2018 under Order No. 0710989945 which expires on 07/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA24)

.7 Addenda, if any, issued pursuant to the Solicitation form a part of the Solicitation and are available on the Division of Purchases website at www.purchasing.ri.gov.

.8 Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract, including without limitation, the State of Rhode Island General Conditions of Purchase Regulation.

.9 Other documents listed below:

.1 The Solicitation, issued by the Owner, including without limitation, the Invitation to Bid, the Instructions to Bidders, the Specifications and Drawings, any Addenda, and the Bid Checklist.

.2 The Bid Proposal, including without limitation, the Bid Form and the Bidder Certification Cover Form.

.3 The Purchase Order issued by the Owner.

§ 9.2 This Agreement and the Contract Documents are subject to, and governed by, the laws of the State of Rhode Island, including all procurement statutes and regulations (available at www.purchasing.ri.gov), and applicable federal and local law, all of which are fully incorporated into this Agreement by this reference.

§ 9.3 In the event of any conflict between or among the Contract Documents, or any Contract Documents and any provision of the State of Rhode Island Procurement Regulations and/or any other provision of the Rhode Island General Laws, the State of Rhode Island Procurement Regulations and the Rhode Island General Laws shall control.

ARTICLE 10 BENEFITS OF AGREEMENT

§ 10.1 The User Agency is a disclosed third-party beneficiary of this Agreement and shall have all of the rights and benefits hereunder to which such a party is entitled. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall create a contractual relationship with, or a cause of action in favor of, any other third party against the Owner or the User Agency.

§ 10.2 This Agreement shall be binding on the Contractor and its successors and assigns; provided, however, that the Contractor may not assign its rights nor delegate its responsibilities under this Agreement without the Owner's prior written consent.

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above; provided, however, that this Agreement shall not become a valid, binding, and enforceable contract unless and until the Owner shall have issued a Purchase Order.

«**THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND, acting by and through its Department of Administration, Division of Purchases**»	« »
OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
« »« »	« »« »
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:36:14 on 10/05/2018 under Order No. 0710989945 which expires on 07/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA24)

DOCUMENT 00 51 00

PERFORMANCE BOND

AIA Document A312 - Performance Bond - 2010 Edition is included, following this page, as an integral part of the Bid documents, and issues of this form signed and executed by the successful Bidder and Surety, will be bound into the executed Contract copies of the Project Manual.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 51 00

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 52 00

PAYMENT BOND

AIA Document A312 - Payment Bond - 2010 Edition is included, following this page, as an integral part of the Bid Documents, and issues of this form, signed and executed by the successful Bidder and Surety, will be bound into the executed Contract copies of the Project Manual

END OF DOCUMENT 00 52 00

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 53 00

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

Contractor shall submit certificates of insurance for all policies in accordance with the requirements of Article 11 of the General Conditions, using the ACORD 25 form or equivalent.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 53 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 72 00

AGREEMENT

1.1 AGREEMENT

A. Unless otherwise indicated, the American Institute of Architects (AIA) Document A201-2007, 'General Conditions of the Contract for Construction' shall be used as the Contract for the Project.

B. At least three (3) copies of this Contract shall be executed by both parties, each of whom shall retain one copy for their files, plus one for the Architect.

C. A copy of this referenced General Conditions immediately follows the Document.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 72 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DRAFT

AIA® Document A201™ – 2007

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)
« »
« »

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)
The State of Rhode Island, acting by and through the Department of Administration
Division of Purchases, on behalf of the User Agency
One Capitol Hill, Second Floor
Providence, Rhode Island 02908-5855
(401) 574-8100 (telephone)
(401 574-8387 (facsimile)
www.purchasing.ri.gov

THE USER AGENCY

(Name, address, telephone and facsimile numbers, and web address)

»« »
« »

THE Design Agent:
(Name, legal status, address, telephone and facsimile numbers, and web address)
« »« »
« »

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 DESIGN AGENT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

DRAFT

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

DRAFT

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement (and the documents enumerated therein), Conditions of the Contract (General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, if any, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Design Agent.

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Design Agent or the Design Agent's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Design Agent or the Design Agent's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Design Agent shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Design Agent's duties.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location, and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Design Agent and the Design Agent's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; the Contractor shall perform all work reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 In the event of any conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents will be interpreted in the following order of priority:

.1 Modifications (if any).
.2 The Purchase Order.
.3 The Agreement.
.4 The Solicitation, including any Addenda, and the Specifications and Drawings
.5 The Supplementary Conditions (if any).
.6 The General Conditions.
.7 The Bid Proposal.

§ 1.2.5 In the event of any conflicts or discrepancies between the Contract Documents and the State of Rhode Island Procurement Regulations or any provision of the Rhode Island General Laws, the State of Rhode Island Procurement Regulations and the Rhode Island General Laws will control.

§ 1.2.6 In the event of any inconsistency between the Drawings and Specifications, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided.

§ 1.2.7 The Owner will be the final decision maker for any and all interpretations.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Owner and the User Agency shall have a perpetual license to utilize the Drawings, Specifications, and other documents, including electronic or digital documents, prepared by the Design Agent and the Design Agent's consultants, for the execution of the Project and shall have and retain all rights to use them and reproduce them for the production and maintenance of the Work described therein. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Design Agent's or Design Agent's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Design Agent and the Design Agent's consultants.

§ 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Design Agent does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 Deleted.

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER
§ 2.2.1 Deleted.

§ 2.2.2 The Contractor shall secure and pay for permits and fees, necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 If required for the Work in the discretion of the Owner, the Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of any information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Deleted.

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK
If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK
If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a 10 working-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Design Agent's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Design Agent. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR
§ 3.1 GENERAL
§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Design Agent, or by tests, inspections, or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Owner and the Design Agent any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor or additional Drawings, Specifications, or instructions required to define the Work in greater detail to permit the proper progress of the Work as a request for information in such form as the Design Agent may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Design Agent and the Owner any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Design Agent or Owner may require.

§ 3.2.3.1 Omissions from the Drawings and Specifications of items obviously needed to perform the Work properly, such as attachments, bolts, hangers, and other fastening devices, shall not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish and install such items.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Design Agent issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2, 3.2.3, or 3.2.3.1, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Design Agent for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.2.4.1 The Contractor shall not make any changes without prior written authorization from the Design Agent and the Owner.

§ 3.2.5 The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Design Agent for evaluating and responding to the Contractor's requests for information that are not prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents or where the requested information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Design Agent and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Design Agent. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Whenever the Contractor has an obligation to provide labor and materials under the Agreement, the Contractor, at a minimum, shall provide the labor for, and furnish and install and place in operation all items, including without limitation, all proper connections.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Design Agent in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Design Agent and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and the Design Agent that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of first quality, prime manufacture, and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly authorized, may be considered defective and, unless a longer period is required elsewhere in the Contract Documents, will be repaired and/or replaced, at the option of the Owner, for a period of one year following Final Completion of the Work. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Design Agent, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 TAXES

§ 3.6.1 The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.6.2 The State of Rhode Island is exempt from payment of any federal or state excise, transportation, or sales tax. The Rhode Island Department of Administration Division of Purchases will furnish Exemption Certificates upon request.

§ 3.6.3 Pursuant to R.I. Gen. Laws § 44-1-6, the Owner shall withhold payment from the Contractor if the Contractor does not maintain a regular place of business in Rhode Island in the amount of three (3%) percent of the Contract Sum until 30 calendar days after Final Completion and compliance by the Contractor with the requirements of such section.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections required by the Rhode Island State Building Code necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the Certificate of Occupancy from the appropriate governmental authorities.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 The Contractor shall promptly notify the Design Agent and the Owner if the Contractor becomes aware that the Contract Documents are not in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Design Agent before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 working days after first observance of the conditions. The Design Agent will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Design Agent determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Design Agent determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Design Agent shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Design Agent's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Design Agent. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- **.1** Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Design Agent the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Design Agent may reply within 14 working days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Design Agent has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Design Agent requires additional time to review. Failure of the Design Agent to reply within the 14 working-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Design Agent has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, within 20 working days after the issuance of the Purchase Order, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Design Agent's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals, not less frequently than monthly, as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work. The Contractor shall certify on the initial schedule and all revised schedules that they comply with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, within 20 working days after the issuance of the Purchase Order, and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Owner's and the Design Agent's approval. The Owner's and the Design Agent's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Owner and the Design Agent reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Design Agent.

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Design Agent and shall be delivered to the Design Agent for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Design Agent is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Design Agent is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Design Agent without action.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Design Agent Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Owner and the Design Agent or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Design Agent that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Design Agent.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Design Agent's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Design Agent in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Design Agent has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Design Agent's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Design Agent on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Design Agent's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Design Agent will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Design Agent. The Owner and the Design Agent shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Design Agent have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Design Agent will review, approve, or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.11 The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Design Agent for evaluation of resubmittals.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, and any restrictions imposed by the User Agency or the Owner, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Design Agent access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Design Agent harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Design Agent. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Design Agent and the Owner.

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the State of Rhode Island, and each executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory, and administrative body of the state, and any political subdivision thereof, including without limitation, any department, division, agency, commission, board, office, bureau, committee, authority, educational institution, school, water, and fire district, and other agency of Rhode Island state, municipal, and local government that exercises governmental functions, any other governmental authority, and any quasi-public corporation and/or body corporate and politic, including without limitation, the User Agency, their elected and appointed officials, members, employees, and agents , the Design Agent, the Design Agent's Consultants, Subconsultants, and Subcontractors, and agents and employees and any of them from and against any and all claims, demands, damages, liabilities, judgments, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees and costs of mediation, arbitration, and/or litigation, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, and/or the obligations of the under the Contract Documents, but only to the extent caused by the acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not any such claim, demand, damage, liability, judgment, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 3.18.3 Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the defense and indemnity set forth in this Section 3.18 includes, without limitation, all liabilities, damages, losses, claims, demands, and actions on account of bodily injury, death, or property loss to a person or entity indemnified hereunder or any other persons or entities, whether based upon statutory (including, without limitation, workers compensation), contractual, tort, or other liability of any person or entity so indemnified.

§ 3.18.4 The remedies set forth herein shall not deprive any person indemnified hereunder of any other indemnity action, right, or remedy otherwise available to any such person or entity at common law or otherwise.

§ 3.18.5 The Contractor will include the indemnity set forth in this Section 3.18, without modification, in each Subcontract with any Subcontractor.

§ 3.18.6 Notwithstanding any other language in the Contract Documents to the contrary, the indemnity hereunder shall survive Final Completion of the Work and final payment under the Agreement and shall survive any termination of the Agreement.

ARTICLE 4 DESIGN AGENT

§ 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Design Agent is the person lawfully licensed to practice his or her profession in the State of Rhode Island or an entity lawfully practicing its profession in the State of Rhode Island and identified in the Contract Documents as the Design Agent. The term "Design Agent" means the Design Agent or the Design Agent's authorized representative.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Design Agent as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Design Agent. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Design Agent is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor Design Agent as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Design Agent.

§ 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Owner with assistance from the Design Agent will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction through the date the Design Agent issues the final Certificate for Payment and continuing until the expiration of the warranty period in Section 3.5. The Design Agent will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Design Agent will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Design Agent will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Design Agent will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.2.1 The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Design Agent for site visits made necessary by the fault of the Contractor or by defects and deficiencies in the Work.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Design Agent will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Design Agent will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Design Agent will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION
Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Design Agent about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Design Agent's consultants shall be through the Design Agent. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Design Agent's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Design Agent will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Design Agent has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Design Agent considers it necessary or advisable, the Design Agent will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Design Agent nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Design Agent to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Design Agent will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Design Agent's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Design Agent or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Design Agent's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Design Agent's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Design Agent's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Design Agent, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Design Agent's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Design Agent will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Design Agent will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Design Agent will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Design Agent agree, the Design Agent will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Design Agent's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Design Agent will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Design Agent's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Design Agent will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Design Agent will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 4.2.13 The Design Agent's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents and approved by the Owner.

§ 4.2.14 The Design Agent will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Design Agent's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Design Agent will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner and the Design Agent the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Owner may reply within 14 working days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Design Agent has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Owner or Design Agent requires additional time for review.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Design Agent has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Design Agent has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Design Agent has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Design Agent makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.2.5 MANUFACTURERS AND FABRICATORS

§ 5.2.5.1 Not later than 10 working days after the date of commencement of the Work, the Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Owner and the Design Agent the names of the manufacturers or fabricators for certain products, equipment, and systems identified in the Specifications and, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor. The Owner may reply within 14 working days to the Contractor in writing, stating: (i) whether the Owner or the Design Agent has reasonable objection to any such proposed person manufacturer or fabricator; or (ii) whether the Owner or Design Agent requires additional time to review.

§ 5.2.5.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed manufacturer, fabricator, or Subcontractor to whom the Owner or Design Agent has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.5.3 If the Owner or Design Agent has an objection to a manufacturer, fabricator, or Subcontractor proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Design Agent has no objection.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 5.2.5.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a manufacturer, fabricator, or Subcontractor previously selected if the Owner or Design Agent makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Design Agent. Upon the request of the User Agency and/or the Owner, the Contractor shall provide the User Agency and/or the Owner with copies of each subcontract agreement. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Design Agent under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- **.1** assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- **.2** assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 working days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Design Agent apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement between the Owner and the Contractor; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Design Agent alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Contractor and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Design Agent stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- **.1** The change in the Work;
- **.2** The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- **.3** The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Subsequent to the approval of a Change Order as provided in § 7.1.2, whether such Change Order changes the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both, no additional claim related to such Change Order will be considered by the Owner. Any change, once incorporated into a Change Order, is all inclusive, and includes all factors that could have been considered at the time of the Change Order such as Project impact or schedule "ripple" effect.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Design Agent and signed by the Owner, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

`

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- **.1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- **.2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- **.3** Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- **.4** As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 Deleted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Design Agent of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Design Agent shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.3.1. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Design Agent may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

- **.1** Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- **.2** Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of delivery;
- **.3** Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools; or
- **.4** Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance and permit fees related to the Work..

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Design Agent. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Design Agent will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Design Agent determines, in the Design Agent's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Design Agent's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Design Agent concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

agreement shall be effective immediately and the Contractor will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.3.11 The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner for a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 For the Contractor, for work performed by the Contractor's own forces, an amount not to exceed ten (10%) percent of the cost.

.2 For the Contractor, for work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractors, an amount not to exceed five (5%) of the amount due to the Subcontractors.

.3 For each Subcontractor, for work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces, an amount not to exceed ten (10%) percent of the cost.

.4 Where the Work represents both additions and deletions and results in a net increase, the allowable overhead and profit shall be in accordance with this Section 7.3.11, but in no event shall the amount exceed fifteen (15%) percent of the net increase in the cost of the Work.

§ 7.3.12 All proposals with an aggregate cost equal to or in excess of $500.00 shall be accompanied by a detailed itemization of costs, including labor, materials (quantities and prices), and Subcontracts, in a form acceptable to the Owner. In no event will a change order request reflecting an aggregate cost equal to or in excess of $500.00 be approved without such itemization.

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Design Agent with the prior written approval of the Owner has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be affected by written order signed by the Design Agent and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in Section 3.1 of the Agreement..

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Design Agent in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 Deleted.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Design Agent, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Within 20 working days of the issuance of the Purchase Order, and promptly if revision is necessary from time to time as a result of a Change Order, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Design Agent and the Owner may require. This schedule, if and when approved by the Design Agent and the Owner in writing, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least 10 working days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Design Agent and the Owner for approval an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or the Design Agent may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 All Applications for Payment for Change Orders must be accompanied by a Notice of Change in Purchase Order issued by the Owner, and if directed by the Owner, by the User Agency.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.3 The form of Application for Payment shall be AIA Document G702, Application and Certification for Payment, supported by AIA Document G702A, Continuation Sheet.

§ 9.3.1.4 Until final payment, the Owner shall pay ninety-five (95%) percent of the amount due the Contract on account of progress payments.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work. The Contractor shall immediately satisfy any lien, claim, or encumbrance against the site where the Project is located and indemnify the Owner from and against all resulting costs and expenses, including without limitation, attorneys' fees.

§ 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Design Agent will, within 7 working days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Design

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

Agent determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Design Agent's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Design Agent to the Owner, based on the Design Agent's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Design Agent. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Design Agent has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.4.3 The Contractor must submit all product literature, material and color samples with each Application for Payment, or as otherwise required by the Owner.

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Design Agent will withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Design Agent's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Design Agent is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Design Agent will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Design Agent cannot agree on a revised amount, the Design Agent will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Design Agent is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Design Agent may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Design Agent's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of:

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- **.6** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- **.7** failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or
- **.8** any other failure to comply with the obligations of the Contractor under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Design Agent withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Design Agent and the Design Agent will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Design Agent has issued a Certificate for Payment and the Owner has approved the Certificate for Payment in writing, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Design Agent.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than 10 working days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Design Agent will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Design Agent and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within 7 working days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. The Owner shall have the right to withhold payment(s) to the Contractor in the event that any Subcontractors or material and equipment suppliers have not been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Design Agent shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Design Agent does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within 7 working days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within 7 working days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Design Agent or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon 7 additional working days' written notice to the Owner and Design Agent, make a claim for payment as provided under the provisions of applicable law.

.

§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Design Agent a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Design Agent will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Design Agent's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Design Agent. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Design Agent to determine Substantial Completion. The Design Agent will perform no more than 2 inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Design Agent for any additional inspections.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Design Agent will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment less the amount of five (5%) percent to be retained by the Owner until the first anniversary of Final Completion of the Work. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Design Agent as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Design Agent.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Design Agent shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Design Agent will promptly make such inspection and, when the Design Agent finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Design Agent will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Design Agent's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Design Agent's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Design Agent's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. The Design Agent will perform no more than 2 inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Final Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Design Agent for any additional inspections.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Design Agent (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 working days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner, and (6) all other close-out documents required by the Owner, including without limitation, all as-built plans, warranties, manuals, and other materials set forth in the Contract Documents. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Design Agent so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Design Agent, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Design Agent prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from:

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** claims permitted under the State of Rhode Island General Conditions of Purchase Regulation.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

§ 9.11 The Contractor and the Contractor's surety shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner as liquidated damages the sums specified in the Solicitation and Bid Form, or if completed, the amount set forth in Section 3.4 of the Agreement.

§ 9.12 Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Final Completion of the Work.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- **.2** the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
- **.3** other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel and in consultation with the appropriate governmental authorities.

§ 10.2.4.1 When use or storage of explosives, or other hazardous materials, substances or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall give the User Agency and the Owner reasonable advance notice.

§ 10.2.4.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor to handle materials or substances that under certain circumstances may be designated as hazardous, the Contractor shall handle such materials in an appropriate manner.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Design Agent or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Design Agent.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY
If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Design Agent in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Design Agent the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Design Agent will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Design Agent has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Design Agent have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the extent permitted by the provisions of R.I. Gen. Laws §§ 9-31-1 et seq., the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Design Agent, Design Agent's consultants and agents and

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as is specified in the Solicitation and as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- **.1** Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- **.2** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- **.3** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- **.4** Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- **.5** Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- **.6** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- **.7** Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- **.8** Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.1.2 The Contractor's liability insurance shall include all major coverages and be on a comprehensive general liability basis.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance as specified in the Solicitation and as otherwise acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner and the User Agency prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 working days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner and the User Agency. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the User Agency, and their elected and appointed officials, members, employees, and agents, the Design Agent and the Design Agent's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner, the User Agency, and their elected and appointed officials, members, employees, and agents, as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.1.5 The Contractor shall be responsible for the prompt payment to the Owner of any deductible amounts under any insurance policies required under the Contract Documents for claims made pursuant to such policies.

§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE.

§ 11.2.1 The Contractor shall furnish the Owner and the User Agency, through the Design Agent, an insurance certificate providing Owner's Protective Liability extended to include the interests of the Design Agent, and to protect the Owner, User Agency, and Design Agent from any liability which might be incurred against any of them as a result of any operation of the Contractor or Subcontractors or their employees or anyone for whom either the Contractor or Subcontractors are responsible. Such insurance shall be written for the same limits as the Contractor's comprehensive general liability insurance and shall include the same coverage.

§ 11.2.2 If the Owner engages separate contractors to perform work for, or in or around, the Project, it shall require in its contracts with each separate contractor that Contractor and its officers, directors, partners, members, employees, and agents shall be: (i) named as additional insureds on a primary, noncontributory basis to any commercial general liability, pollution liability, and excess liability insurance policies; and (ii) provided a waiver of subrogation on all workers compensation and professional liability insurance policies.

§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the state of Rhode Island, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the User Agency, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project. If the Owner and/or the User Agency incur any damages by failure of the Contractor to maintain such insurance, then the Contractor shall bear all reasonable cost resulting from such failure.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Design Agent's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 11.3.1.2 Deleted.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.2 Deleted.

§ 11.3.3 Deleted.

§ 11.3.4 Deleted.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 working days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner and the User Agency.

§ 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Contractor waives all rights against the Owner and the User Agency and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, and (2) the Design Agent, Design Agent's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Design Agent, Design Agent's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under this property insurance shall be adjusted by the Contractor as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Contractor's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Contractor shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

Contractor shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Contractor as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within 5 working days after occurrence of loss to the Contractor's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement.

§ 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in the Solicitation.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Design Agent's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Design Agent, be uncovered for the Design Agent's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Design Agent has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Design Agent may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Design Agent or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Design Agent's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Final Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time after receipt of notice from the Owner or Design Agent, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 12.2.2.4 Upon request by the Owner and prior to the expiration of one year from the date of Final Completion, the Design Agent will conduct and the Contractor shall attend 2 meetings with the Owner to review the facility operations and performance.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the State of Rhode Island.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to any executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory, or administrative body of the state, or any political subdivision thereof, including without limitation, any department, division, agency, commission, board, office, bureau, authority, school, water, or fire district, or other agency of Rhode Island state or local government that exercises governmental functions, any other governmental authority, and any quasi-public corporation and/or body corporate and politic. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice, or when received, if manually delivered or transmitted by electronic mail or facsimile to the last such address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Design Agent or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Design Agent timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Design Agent may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Design Agent, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Design Agent will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Design Agent of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Design Agent may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Design Agent's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Design Agent.

§ 13.5.5 If the Design Agent is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Design Agent will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 INTEREST

No interest shall be due or payable on account of any payment due or unpaid under the Contract Documents except in accordance with the provisions of "Prompt Payment by Department of Administration," R.I. Gen. Laws §§ 42-11.1-1 et seq.

§ 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 calendar days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped; or
- **.3** Because the Design Agent has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1

§ 14.1.2 Deleted.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 exists, the Contractor may, upon 7 working days' written notice to the Owner and Design Agent, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 calendar days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon 7 additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Design Agent, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor:

- **.1** refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- **.3** disregards or fails to comply with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority;
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of breach of a provision of the Contract Documents; or
- **.5** cancels or the Contractor or the Owner receives notice of cancellation or nonrenewal of any insurance required under the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, 7 working days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- **.1** Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- **.2** Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- **.3** Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Design Agent's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor or any Subcontractor for claims or damages of any nature caused by or arising out of any delays. The sole remedy against the Owner for delays shall be the allowance of additional time for completion of the Work in accordance with the provisions of Section 8.3.1.

§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall:

- **.1** cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 CLAIMS

§ 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party. Such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly serviced if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 working days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 working days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Design Agent will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.5.3 Claims for increase in the Contract Time shall set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the Work and the number of days' increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. The Contractor shall provide such supporting documentation as the Owner may require including, where appropriate, a revised construction schedule indicating all the activities affected by the circumstances forming the basis of the Claim.

§ 15.1.5.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the number of causes of delay which may have concurrent or interrelated effects on the progress of the Work, or for concurrent delays due to the fault of the Contractor.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

§ 15.1.6 Deleted.

§ 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Purchasing Agent appointed pursuant to the provisions of the "State Purchases Act," R.I. Gen. Laws § 37-2-1 et seq., will serve as the Initial Decision Maker in accordance with the provisions of the State Purchases Act, State of Rhode Island Procurement Regulations, and this Section 15.2.1. An initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution pursuant to Section 15.3.1 of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due.

§ 15.2.2 Deleted.

§ 15.2.3 Deleted.

§ 15.2.4 Deleted.

§ 15.2.5 Deleted.

§ 15.2.6 Deleted.

§ 15.2.6.1 Deleted.

§ 15.2.7 Deleted.

§ 15.2.8 Deleted.

§ 15.3 MEDIATION

§ 15.3.1 For any Claim not resolved by the Initial Decision Maker procedures set forth in Section 15.2.1, and prior to the implementation of the binding dispute resolution procedures set forth in Section 15.4.1, the Contractor or the Architect shall have the option to pursue mediation, exercisable by written notice to the Owner within 30 calendar days of an Initial Decision. In the event of the exercise of such option by the Contractor or the Architect, the Owner and the Contractor or the Architect shall attempt to select a mediator, and in the event that the Owner and the Contractor or the Architect cannot agree on a mediator, either party may apply in writing to the Presiding Justice of the Providence County Superior Court, with a copy to the other, with a request for the court to appoint a mediator, and the costs of the mediator shall be borne equally by both parties.

§ 15.3.2 Deleted.

§ 15.3.3 Deleted.

§ 15.4 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 15.4.1 For any Claim not resolved by the Initial Decision Maker procedures set forth in Section 15.2.1, or mediation at the option of the Contractor pursuant to Section 15.3.1, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the "Public Works Arbitration Act," R.I. Gen. Laws §§ 37-16-1 et seq.

§ 15.4.4 Deleted.

§ 15.4.4.1 Deleted.

§ 15.4.4.2 Deleted.

§ 15.4.4.3 Deleted.

§ 16 COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAW

The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws.

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 14:02:42 ET on 11/16/2018 under Order No.1973475587 which expires on 02/21/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1870164535)

DOCUMENT 00 84 00

PREVAILING WAGE RATES

A. The State of Rhode Island Department of Labor, Division of Professional Regulation General Decision Modification document, current as of the "Bid Issuance Date" for the Project, is an integral part of the Bid Documents for use in fulfilling the prevailing wage rate requirements. A copy is available at the web site of the State of Rhode Island Department of Administration, Division of Purchases.

B. Web Site
   1. Address: http://www.purchasing.ri.gov/rate.
   2. (Click on "Information", then click on "Prevailing Wage Table".)

END OF DOCUMENT 00 84 00

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Reference to Drawings: Work to be performed under this Section requires review the entire set of Construction Drawings identified on the Drawing List.

1.2 PREVAILING REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to the GENERAL CONDITIONS for additional requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls. Wherever the requirements set forth in this SECTION 01 10 00 are inconsistent or ambiguous when read in conjunction with the requirements contained in the GENERAL CONDITIONS, the more stringent requirements shall govern.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITY AND COMPLIANCE

A. All requirements set forth under this SECTION 01 10 00 are directed to the General Contractor (also referred herein to as the Contractor), except as otherwise specifically set forth herein.

B. Be responsible for arranging for facilities as specified herein and in the GENERAL CONDITIONS and SECTION 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS, as required for proper and expeditious prosecution of the work. Pay costs for such general services and temporary facilities, except as otherwise specified, until final acceptance of the work, and remove same at completion of work.

C. Comply with applicable OSHA, State, and municipal regulations and requirements for services and facilities required under this SECTION 01 10 00, and in performance of all requirements of this Contract.

1.4 CONTRACT CONDITIONS SPECIFICALLY REQUIRED BY LAW AND REGULATIONS

A. This Contract is subject to all applicable Federal regulations, State and local laws, and all amendments thereto, and where any requirements contained herein do not conform to such regulations and statutes governing the construction work of this Contract, the regulations and statutes shall govern.

1.5 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Working Times and Time for Substantial Completion
   2. Liquidated Damages
   3. Project information.
   4. Work covered by Contract Documents.
   5. Definitions – Owner and Architect
   6. Work by Owner.

7. Owner-furnished products.
8. Access to site.
9. Coordination with occupants.
10. Work restrictions.
11. Specification and drawing conventions.
12. Municipal Police and Firefighter Services.
13. Coordination of the Work.
14. Temporary and Trial Usage.
15. Project Supervision.

1.6 WORKING TIMES AND TIME FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. It is hereby understood and mutually agreed, by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the time for Substantial Completion as specified in the Contract of the work to be done hereunder is an essential condition of this Contract, and it is further mutually understood and agreed that the work encompassed in this Contract shall be commenced upon receipt of the Notice To Proceed from the Owner.

B. The Contractor agrees that said work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently, and uninterruptedly at such a rate of progress as will ensure completion thereof within the time specified. It is expressly understood and agreed, by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the time for the completion of the work described herein is a reasonable time for the completion of the same, taking into consideration the usual industrial and climatic conditions prevailing in this locality. Refer to SECTION 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, for progress schedule requirements and submittal procedures.

C. It is further agreed that the time is of the essence of each and every portion of the Contract Documents wherein a definite and certain length of time is fixed for the performance of any act whatsoever; and where under the Contract an additional time is allowed for the completion of any work, the new limit fixed by such extension shall be of the essence of this Contract.

D. Second Shift and Premium Time may be required to fully perform the work on schedule. Contractor is fully responsible for costs associated, if required, to complete project by Substantial Completion date.

1.7 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. If the Contractor shall neglect, fail, or refuse to bring all required work under the Contract to Substantial Completion, as defined in the GENERAL CONDITIONS, and so certified by the Architect by the date stipulated in the Contract, or authorized extension thereof, the Owner will deduct, from sums otherwise due under the Contract, the sum of Five Hundred Dollars ($ 500.00), not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages for such breach of Contract, for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall be in default after the said date or authorized extension thereof. The said amount is so fixed and agreed upon because of the impracticality and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the Owner would in such event sustain, and said amount is agreed to be a reasonable estimate for such damages. This provision for liquidated damages shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights the Owner may have as a result of the Contractor's failure to achieve Substantial Completion within the time required. The said amount may be withheld from periodic or final payments due to the Contractor, in addition to retainage and back charges.

1.8 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: RI State Police Headquarters: EPDM Roof Replacement Project

B. Project Location: 311 Danielson Pike, North Scituate, RI 02857.

C. Owner: The State of Rhode Island acting by and through its Department of Administration Division of Purchases on behalf of the User Agency.

D. Architect: LLB Architects, 161 Exchange Street, Pawtucket, RI 02860.

1.9 DEFINITIONS – OWNER AND ARCHITECT

A. Wherever the term "Owner" is used in the Contract Documents, it refers to:
The State of Rhode Island acting by and through its Department of Administration Division of Purchases on behalf of the User Agency
One Capitol Hill, Second Floor, Providence, Rhode Island, 02908-5855

1. The terms "Owner" and "Awarding Authority" as used in the Project Manual have the same meaning and are interchangeable in Contract Documents. Both terms are the same entity.
2. Important Tax note: The State of Rhode Island acting by and through its Department of Administration Division of Purchases on behalf of the User Agency (Owner) is a state authority exempt from certain taxes. It is therefore required that the Contractor and all Subcontractors purchasing taxable goods or services make known to suppliers that tax-exempt status of the Owner, in order that such taxes are paid on any items, the Contractor shall obtain rebates for the taxes and reimburse the Owner the full amount by Change Order. The Owner will provide the necessary evidence and certificates of its tax-exempt status upon request of those concerned. The most prevalent taxes concerned are:
   a. Federal Excise Taxes as applied to articles which are taxable under Chapter 32 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended.
   b. Sales and Use Tax imposed by the State of Rhode Island : The Owner has been assigned an Exemption Certificate with respect to leases, rental, or purchase of "tangible personal property", including building materials and supplies, subject to Rhode Island Sales and Use Tax. This exemption does not apply to any equipment leased or rented by the Contractor for his own use on the construction of the Project.
   c. Sales and Use Tax imposed by the states where the Owner does not have exemption status: The Owner may choose to apply for tax exemption status in other states where major building materials and supplies are being purchased. In the event that the Owner obtains exemption status after bids are received, the Contractor shall adjust the Stipulated Sum by change order, for the amount equal to the scheduled taxes that were included in the Contractor's Bid.
3. All papers required to be delivered to the Owner shall, unless otherwise specified in writing to the contrary, be delivered to the office of the Architect.

B. Wherever the term "Architect" or "Architect/Engineer" or "Engineer" is used in the Contract Documents, it refers to:
LLB Architects
161 Exchange Street
Pawtucket, RI 02860
And its consultants.

1.10 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
1. Seven Hills Charter Public School, EPDM Roof Recover and Replacement project, including but not limited to removal of the existing EPDM roof membrane, selective removal and replacement of aged insulation as shown, installation of new insulated recover board, and

new EPDM Membrane & flashings on recovered roofs and full replacement down to existing deck on roofs identified to be replaced.

B. Type of Contract:
1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract, single Phase.

1.11 WORK BY OWNER

A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

1.12 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have use of Project site as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project. A plan for construction operations, storage, staging, temp fences and facilities shall be submitted to the owner and architect within 20 days of contract award.

1.13 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. The Building is expected to be in full operation during construction, and is occupied 24 hours, 7 days a week, and it is expected that staff and visitors may be onsite. Extreme care shall be exercised to maintain exits and entrances, including overhead protection.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1.14 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Unless written authorization to the contrary is received from the Owner's Project Representative, perform the work of this Contract between the hours of 7:00 A.M. and 7:00 P.M., Mondays through Fridays. Deliveries or idling engines shall not occur at the site outside of these hours. Saturday and Sunday work may be performed only when approved by the Owner's Project Representative, and only when scheduled in advance. Overtime required due to specific nature of work will not be unreasonably withheld.

C. Nonsmoking: Per Rhode Island General Law, Smoking is not permitted within public buildings.

D. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building, or on Project site is not permitted.

1.15 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
   1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
   2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
   1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
   2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
   3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual or via text notations.

1.16 POLICE AND FIREFIGHTER SERVICES

A. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the police department in advance of times when regular off-duty, or reserve, police officers will be needed for traffic control or protection, due to the operations performed under this Contract. Pay police officers at the prevailing wage rates in the municipality for such services. Extend the Workman's Compensation Insurance and Employer's Liability Insurance, required under the General Contract, to cover police used on the project.

B. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the fire department, at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance, to provide a regular off-duty, or reserve, firefighter for stand-by duties (1) at times when welding and/or other open flame operations will performed in the existing building, (2) during times when the fire alarm system is inoperative, and (3) at other times as may be required by the municipal fire department. Pay the stand-by firefighters at the prevailing wage rates in the municipality for such services. Extend the Workman's Compensation Insurance and Employer's Liability Insurance, required under the General Contract, to cover stand-by firefighters used on the project. This requirement is in addition to, and not in lieu of, all other fire protection requirements specified under SECTION 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.

1.17 COORDINATION OF THE WORK

A. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall coordinate their work with all adjacent work and shall cooperate with all other trades so as to facilitate general progress of the work. Each trade shall afford all other trades every reasonable opportunity for the installation of their respective work and for the storage of their materials and equipment. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination. Refer to SECTION 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and SECTION 01 31 00, PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION for coordination drawing requirements, preparation, and submittal procedures.

B. Each subcontractor shall assume responsibility for the correctness and adequacy of his work. Each subcontractor shall be responsible for and pay for all damages done by his work or his workmen.

C. The Contractor shall cooperate with, and provide access and working area to the Owner's contractors for the performance of specific work assigned to them.

1.18 TEMPORARY AND TRIAL USAGE

A. Temporary and trial usage by Owner of any mechanical device, machinery, apparatus, equipment, or any work or materials supplied under Contract, before final completion and written acceptance by the Architect, shall not be construed as evidence of Architect's acceptance of same.

B. The Owner reserves the privilege of such temporary or trial usage, for such reasonable time as required to properly test such item. Claims for damages, due to injury to, or breaking of, any parts of such work, when the determined cause is weakness or inaccuracy of structural parts, or by defective material or workmanship, will not be permitted.

C. Bear all costs in conjunction with the requirements of this Paragraph 1.18.

1.19 PROJECT SUPERVISION

A. Superintendent: Employ an experienced full-time Project Superintendent, approved by the Owner, to provide supervision and management on the site whenever work is in progress, except for reasonable absences such as personal vacations and illness. Site Project Superintendent shall possess a current Construction Supervisor’s License.

B. Do not reassign or replace the Project Superintendent during the entire duration of the project without obtaining the Owner's written consent. Reassigning or replacing the Project Superintendent without the Owner's written consent shall be a breach of the Contract.

C. If requested by the Owner, and at no increase in the Contract Amount, the Contractor shall reassign the Project Superintendent to another project and shall provide a replacement Project Superintendent to whom the Owner has no objection.

D. The Project Superintendent shall not have dual responsibilities and shall not work with tools. The Project Superintendent's sole job shall be on site supervision and management, and no direct construction.

E. Contractor's Project Manager: Employ an experienced Project Manager, approved by the Owner, to provide supervision and management from the Contractor's base office.

F. Do not reassign or replace the Contractor's Project Manager during the entire duration of the project without obtaining the Owner's written consent. Reassigning or replacing the project Contractor's Project Manager without the Owner's written consent shall be a breach of the Contract.

G. If requested by the Owner, and at no increase in the Contract Amount, the Contractor shall reassign the Contractor's Project Manager to another project and shall provide a replacement Project Superintendent to whom the Owner has no objection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 21 00 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

B. Types of allowances include the following:
1. Contingency allowances.

1.2 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

C. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.6 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
   1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
   2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of $5,000.00 for use according to Owner's written instructions related to Special Inspections & Testing.

B. Allowance No. 2: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of $5,000.00 for use according to Owner's written instructions related to Roof Wind Uplift Resistance Testing.

C. Allowance No. 3: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of $25,000.00 for use according to Owner's written instructions related to Unforeseen Conditions related to Removal of Existing Roofing.

END OF SECTION 01 21 00

SECTION 01 25 00

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. The Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order.

C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 26 00 “Contract Modification Procedures” for processing and adjusting Contract due to changes in work.
2. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. **Substitutions**: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
1. **Substitutions for Cause**: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. **Substitutions for Convenience**: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

B. **Non-Substitutions**: Following criteria are not considered to be requests for substitutions:
1. Substitutions requested during bidding period and accepted by Addendum before Contract award are included in Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
2. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by Owner or Architect.
3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in Contract Documents.
4. Contractor's determination of, and compliance with, governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.
5. Contractor's submission of shop drawings, product data, or samples under requirements of Section 013300 for construction products, materials, equipment, and construction methods not complying with Contract Documents, do not constitute acceptable or valid substitution request.
6. Architect's inadvertent acceptance of such submissions of shop drawings, product data, or samples under requirements of Section 01 33 00 for construction products, materials,

equipment, and construction methods not complying with Contract Documents does not constitute approval of such submissions.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
   1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
   2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
      a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication, or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
      b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
      c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
      d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
      e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
      f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
      g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
      h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
      i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
      j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
      k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
      l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
      m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
   3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
      a. On receipt of product substitution request, Architect will perform initial analysis of request and submit fee proposal to Contractor for cost of processing substitution request; Architect reserves right to waive fee on case-by-case (submittal) basis, dependent on extent of review and determination whether substitution conforms to

intent. Contractor shall countersign fee proposal and return with payment. Requests received not in compliance with time requirements of General Conditions may be considered or rejected, at Architect's discretion.

b. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work. Contractor to hold Architect harmless for compliance with design and codes for use of substitution.

c. Related Submittal: Upon acceptance item substituted may need to be submitted for approval.

d. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated, or if Architect rejects request.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

B. When Architect discovers submission of any shop drawings, product data, or samples under requirements of Section 01 33 00 for construction products, materials, equipment, and construction methods not complying with Contract Documents, Contractor shall immediately remove nonconforming work and shall pay for corrections to work due to nonconforming work.

C. If substitution request is result of Contractor's failure to pursue work promptly or coordinate construction activities, substitution request is subject to immediate rejection and Contractor shall be assessed for all penalties for such failures.

D. If substitution request is rejected, Adjust Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule accordingly to accommodate Contractor's failure to pursue work and coordinate construction activities.

E. Due to Contractor's failure to pursue work and coordinate construction activities as defined in this Section, Owner may assess penalties for damages resulting due to extended Construction Schedule and inability of Owner to take possession of Project for each calendar day of delay until work is Substantially Complete, at rate established by Owner when Contractor's failure is discovered.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results and will not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.

b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

SECTION 01 26 00

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Supplemental Instructions will be issued using AIA Document G710, Architect's Supplemental Instructions or other comparable document.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within (10) ten days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.
8. Definitions: Following defines typical reasons for changing Contract due to latent physical conditions:
    a. Unforeseen Conditions: Discovery of latent condition at variance with information presented in Contract Documents, where condition was not known or suspected, when work began and if condition was suspected, some investigation would have been authorized; unforeseen conditions require corrective action before Project can proceed and Change Order proposal is processed to correct problem caused by unforeseen condition.
    b. Archaeological Artifacts: Discovery of archaeological artifact during excavation, requiring delay or halting of construction in compliance with community or state laws when findings of potential historical or archaeological significance are encountered; penalties may be imposed by community or state for not reporting findings and construction may not resume until community-approved archaeologist evaluates findings in situ for historical or archaeological significance and when findings are important, community or state can legally stop construction until findings are documented and removed, requiring Change Order proposal indicating Contract duration and cost change.
    c. Hazardous Substances: Discovery of suspected dangerous or hazardous substance during construction requires stoppage of construction operations when suspect material proves to be dangerous or hazardous substance and no work may be performed in area until material has been rendered harmless or has been lawfully removed from site, requiring Change Order proposal indicating Contract duration and cost change.
    d. Unrecorded Underground Utilities: Discovery of unforeseen underground utility lines not accurately documented, which delays construction progress while Owner tries to identify system and negotiate relocation with utility company and adjacent property owners, requiring Change Order proposal indicating Contract duration and cost change.
    e. Unrecorded Building Utilities - Renovation Work: Discovery of utility services no longer located where original documents indicate, requiring relocation of essential utility services, additional cutting and patching, requiring Change Order proposal indicating Contract duration and cost change.
    f. Unsound Building Structure - Renovation Work: Discovery of deteriorated or structurally unsound material that must be replaced or uncovering previously-covered surface disclosing construction that Owner wishes to keep rather than remove and requiring redesign of area, requiring Change Order proposal indicating Contract duration and cost change.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. Submit claims for increased costs because of change in scope or nature of Allowance described in Contract Documents, whether for Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

B. Submit claims within 14 days of receipt of Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed.

C. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 14 days after such authorization.

D. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in Change Order cost amount, unless it is clearly shown that nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in Contract Documents.

E. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher or lower priced materials or systems of same scope and nature as originally indicated.

F. On Owner's approval of Proposal Request, Architect will issue Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

G. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701 or other comparable Document.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. If Contractor disagrees with terms of proposed Change Order, Architect will issue Construction Change Directive instructing Contractor to proceed with change in work to prevent delays to construction schedule.

B. Construction Change Directive shall direct Contractor to proceed with work and outline procedures for Owner and Contractor to follow to mutually achieve adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time for disputed Change Order.

C. Refer to requirements of General Conditions for methods to determine amount of Contract Adjustment.

D. Documentation:
   1. For changes made by Construction Change Directive, furnish adequate supporting data to substantiate claims for additional compensation related to disputed Change Order.
   2. Maintain detailed records, on time and material basis, of work required by Construction Change Directive.
      a. Time and Material slips must be submitted by contractor and signed by Owner on a daily basis for labor hours, equipment hours, and material quantities only. Contractor to notify Owner in advance of when T&M work is scheduled to commence. Daily submission of applicable T&M slips is condition precedent to payment for work contained on said slip.

3. After completion of change, submit itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

SECTION 01 29 00

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
b. Submittal schedule.
c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than (14) fourteen days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work and Filed-Sub Bid Contract Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one-line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
a. Project name and location.
b. Name of Architect.
c. Architect's project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.

e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Name of subcontractor.
   d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
   e. Name of supplier.
   f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
      1) Labor.
      2) Materials.
      3) Equipment.
   h. Provide subtotals for each specification section.
4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
   a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site including evidence of insurance.
7. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
   a. Show temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items in the schedule of values.
8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. The Schedule of values must represent accurate dollar values for scope completed and materials stored.

B. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
   1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the twentieth of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
   1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
   1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
   2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
   3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
   4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
   1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
   2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
   3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
      a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
      b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
      c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

G. Transmittal: Submit signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. Quantities shall be determined during first construction meeting. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
   1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
   1. List of subcontractors.
   2. Schedule of values.
   3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
   4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of Filed Sub-Bid contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Sub-Contractor.
   5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
   6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
   7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
   8. Copies of building permits.
   9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
   10. Initial progress report.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
   1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
   1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
   2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
   3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
   4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
   5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
   6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
   7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
   8. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
   9. Signed building permit.
   10. Signed off punchlist.
   11. Certificate of Occupancy.
   12. Subcontractor and vendor lien releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. General coordination procedures.
   2. Coordination drawings.
   3. Field Engineering.
   4. Requests for Information (RFIs).
   5. Project meetings.

B. Each subcontractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific subcontractor.

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
   3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
   2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
   3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 fifteen days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names,

addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of various sections of Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.

C. Verify utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, operating equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical Work indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective Work and Work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

H. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

I. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.

6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

J. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Before materials are fabricated or the work begun, the Contractor shall supervise and direct the creation of one complete set of Coordination Drawings showing the complete three-dimensional coordination and integration of all work of this project including, but not limited to: Architectural, Electrical, HVAC and Plumbing disciplines.
   1. Intent: Coordination Drawings are intended to assist the Contractor during construction, to avoid and prevent conflicts, and to verify that adequate equipment movement paths are available for both installation and future equipment repair or replacement. Do not use Coordination Drawings for “shop drawings”, “as-built drawings”, or any other required submittal.
      a. No applications for payment will be approved without submittal of complete initial coordination drawings as stamped and approved by the General Contractor.
   2. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
   3. Base Sheets: The Contractor shall prepare and provide one accurately drawn to scale set of building coordination drawing “base sheets” on reproducible hardcopy showing all architectural and structural work including, without limitation, miscellaneous metal framing and supports located in ceiling spaces, room layouts, special graphic highlighting of all fire-rated and smoke partitions and assemblies and ceiling layout.
      a. Scale: Provide minimum 1/4-inch scale base sheets, except provide minimum 3/8-inch scale at congested areas, shafts and sections.
      b. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
      c. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
      d. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical systems, existing and proposed.
      e. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
      f. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed controls or equipment.
      g. Indicate required installation sequences.
      h. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
2. Other Subcontractors: The Contractor shall circulate the Coordination Drawings to other subcontractors whose work might conflict with other work and require these subcontractors to accurately and neatly show the actual size and location of all their equipment and work including but not limited to; special access doors and panels. These subcontractors shall note any apparent conflicts, suggest alternate solutions, coordinate solutions with the Contractor, sign and stamp the drawings, and return the Coordination Drawings to the Contractor.
3. Contractor Review and Submission: The Contractor shall carefully review, modify, and approve the Coordination Drawings in cooperation with the subcontractors to assure that conflicts, if any, are resolved before work in the field is begun and to ensure that the location of work exposed to view is as indicated or as approved by Architect. The Contractor shall stamp, sign and submit the coordination drawing originals to the Architect for review, in compliance with specified procedures and policies for “Submittals”.
4. Architect Notification and Permission Required: If at any time during the coordination process, the Contractor cannot resolve a conflict without changing indicated relationships and dimensions, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect and request instructions. The Contractor shall not move or adjust any dimension, location, or relationship indicated in the Contract Documents without first having received the Architect’s written permission.
5. Contractor’s Responsibilities: As part of the Contractor’s responsibility to coordinate and conduct the work, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for commencing, diligently pursuing, and completing the coordination process. The Contractor shall provide on-going coordination services throughout the project and shall resolve conflicts. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for delays and defects in the work resulting from improper coordination. The Architect’s review of coordination drawings shall not relieve the Contractor form his responsibility for coordination of all work performed under the Contract.
6. Architects Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
7. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."

1.7 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Provide field engineering services. Establish elevations, lines, and levels, utilizing recognized engineering survey practices.

B. Maintain complete and accurate log of control and survey work as Work progresses.

1.8 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
   1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
   2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
   1. Project name.

2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially (i.e. 001-01, 002-01)
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow fourteen (14) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. (EST) will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within (5) five days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use CSI Log Form 13.2B. or software log with not less than the following:
1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. By whom the request was made.
6. RFI description.
7. Date the RFI was submitted.
8. To whom the request was made.

9. Date Architect's response was received.
10. Architect's response.
11. Drawing reference or Specification Section to which the request pertains.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within five (5) days if Contractor disagrees with response.
   1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: The Contractor shall schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
      a. Architect's Consultants attendance at meetings: For each progress meeting or other project meeting where the Contractor requests attendance by any Engineer or other Consultant to the Architect who is not regularly in attendance at such meetings, the Contractor shall make the attendance request at least 72 hours in advance of the meeting, and shall clearly identify the Consultant-related issues and topics to be discussed.
   2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
   3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. The Contractor shall distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, OPM and Architect.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than (15) fifteen days after execution of the Agreement.
   1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
   2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner and Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
      a. Tentative construction schedule.
      b. Phasing.
      c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
      d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
      e. Lines of communications.
      f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
      g. Procedures for RFIs.
      h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
      i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
      j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
      k. Submittal procedures.
      l. Preparation of record documents.
      m. Use of the premises and existing building.
      n. Work restrictions.
      o. Working hours.

p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
t. Construction waste management and recycling.
u. Parking availability.
v. Office, work, and storage areas.
w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
x. First aid.
y. Security.
z. Safety.
aa. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: The Architect will chair the meeting and will prepare written minutes of the meeting and record significant discussions and agreements achieved. The Architect will distribute electronic copies of the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Contractor.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
   a. Contract Documents.
   b. Options.
   c. Related RFIs.
   d. Related Change Orders.
   e. Purchases.
   f. Deliveries.
   g. Submittals.
   h. Review of mockups.
   i. Possible conflicts.
   j. Compatibility requirements.
   k. Time schedules.
   l. Weather limitations.
   m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
   n. Warranty requirements.
   o. Compatibility of materials.
   p. Acceptability of substrates.
   q. Temporary facilities and controls.
   r. Space and access limitations.
   s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
   t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
   u. Installation procedures.
   v. Coordination with other work.
   w. Required performance results.
   x. Protection of adjacent work.
   y. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.

4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: The Contractor shall schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than (30) thirty days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner and Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
   a. Preparation of record documents.
   b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
   c. Submittal of written warranties.
   d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
   e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
   f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
   g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
   h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
   i. Submittal procedures.
   j. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
   k. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
   l. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Except as otherwise directed or permitted by the Owner, the Contractor, all major Subcontractors, and suppliers will be required to meet with the Architect at the site of the work, at regular intervals during the course of the Contract for purpose of progress review, coordination of shop drawing schedules, sample submittals, and any other items of work requiring such coordination. The dates of such meetings shall be established by the Architect and mutually agreed upon by the Contractor, the Owner, and the Architect. The intervals of such meetings shall be no less than once a month, unless otherwise determined by the Architect. The Architect shall not be required to attend meetings which are scheduled without the Architect's agreement, nor shall the Architect be required to attend meetings which are scheduled within 72 hours of request for meeting. Any meeting held without the Architect in attendance shall not be an official Progress Meeting.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   a. Representatives of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and suppliers who are present at the Progress Meetings shall have full authority to commit their respective organizations to decisions, commitments, and agreements made at the progress meetings. The Owner or Architect shall each have the right to exclude, from any Progress Meeting,

without making any statement of reason or cause, any person or persons that the Owner or Architect may wish to exclude.

2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
   a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      1) Review schedule for next period.
   b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      1) Interface requirements.
      2) Sequence of operations.
      3) Status of submittals.
      4) Deliveries.
      5) Off-site fabrication.
      6) Access.
      7) Site utilization.
      8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      9) Progress cleaning.
      10) Quality and work standards.
      11) Status of correction of deficient items.
      12) Field observations.
      13) Status of RFIs.
      14) Status of proposal requests.
      15) Pending changes.
      16) Status of Change Orders.
      17) Pending claims and disputes.
      18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Chairperson and minutes: The Owner will chair the meetings and will prepare written minutes of the meeting and distribute electronic copies to participants, with copies to, Owner, Architect, Contractor and those affected by decisions made prior to the next Progress Meeting. The Contractor shall copy and distribute hard copy meeting minutes to each attendee and each other entity affected by decisions, commitments, and agreements made at the Progress Meetings at the subsequent Progress Meeting.
   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Payment Meetings: Hold Payment Meetings regularly at the project site before preparation of payment requests, at times approved by the Architect, and generally immediately after the Progress Meetings. Payment Meetings are intended to create a forum for the orderly review of the progress of the work as it relates to the Contractor's applications for progress payments. The Contractor's ordinary business relations with Subcontractors and suppliers are not part of the Payment Meeting's purpose. Subcontractors, suppliers, and other parties may only attend Payment meetings when permitted by the Architect.

G. Coordination Meetings: The Contractor shall convene and conduct Project Coordination meetings at regular periodic intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work. Attendance by the Contractor and forepersons representing affected Subcontractors is mandatory and a Contract requirement.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.
        5) Off-site fabrication.
        6) Access.
        7) Site utilization.
        8) Temporary facilities and controls.
        9) Work hours.
        10) Hazards and risks.
        11) Progress cleaning.
        12) Quality and work standards.
        13) Change Orders.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

H. Safety Meetings: The Contractor shall be solely responsible for project site safety and compliance with OSHA and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Convene and conduct regular project Safety Meetings, and require all Subcontractors to attend such meetings. Notify the Owner in advance so that they may attend if they choose so to do.

I. Building Committee Meetings: The Contract requires the Contractor to attend the Owner's Permanent Building Committee meetings, when requested by the Owner. As a courtesy to the Contractor, the Owner will try to give the Contractor approximately 48 hours advance notice before the Contractor's attendance is required for a Permanent Building Committee meeting.

J. Other meetings of the Owner: The Contract requires the Contractor to attend, when so requested by the Owner, evening meetings of the Building Committee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Startup construction schedule.
   2. Contractor's construction schedule.
   3. Construction schedule updating reports.
   4. Daily construction reports.
   5. Material location reports.
   6. Site condition reports.
   7. Special reports.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
   2. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
   1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
   2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
   3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

C. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
   1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
   2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
   3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

D. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
   1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
   2. PDF electronic file.

B. Startup construction schedule.
   1. Approval of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

G. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

H. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

I. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations and partial Owner occupancy.
   2. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
   3. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
   4. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
   5. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
   6. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
   7. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
   1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
   2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
   1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
   1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
   2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
   3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
   4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
   5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion, and including but not limited to the following interim milestones:
   1. Temporary enclosures within existing building.
   2. Start and completion of Accessible Parking Areas.

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
   1. Unresolved issues.
   2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
   3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
   4. Notations on returned submittals.
   5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is (7) seven or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 10 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement for

Architect's review. Final Schedule for Approval will be due 25 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement. Final Schedule will be due 40 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement. Revise and resubmit schedules as required. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

C. The Schedule shall show the sequence and phasing of activities required and shall reflect the manner in which actual work will be performed. The number of activities shown in the Schedule must be at least equal and related to the number of items listed in the Schedule of Values including back -up detail.
   1. Show a separate line for each major portion of the Work or operation, or section of the Work, identifying the first workday of each week, and consecutively numbering the weeks of construction.
   2. Show a complete sequence of construction by activity, identifying the Work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities. Indicate the early and late start, the early and late finish, float dates, and the duration. Indicate implementation and termination of each temporary utility.
   3. Define portions of work which are dependent on the schedule of other related activities and phasing.
   4. Define activities on which the work is dependent, including:
      a. Submittal of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, color submission, coordination drawings, templates, fabrication, material delivery times,
      b. Architect/Engineer's review of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples and templates,
      c. Delivery times of Owner-furnished equipment.
      d. Provision of work or work by others under separate contract with the Owner.
      e. Commissioning start and duration.
   5. Conclude all activities on one common end date, show contract completion dates for each construction phase as a milestone activity on the Schedule.
   6. Provide a separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, including Owner furnished Products and Products identified under Allowances, if any, and the dates reviewed submittals will be required from the Architect. Indicate the decision dates for selection of the finishes.

2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
   1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
   2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
   3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
   4. Equipment at Project site.
   5. Material deliveries.
   6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
   7. Accidents.
   8. Meetings and significant decisions.
   9. Unusual events (see special reports).
   10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
   11. Meter readings and similar recordings.

12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At bi-weekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before required monthly update.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
4. Prepare a Schedule Analysis for submission with revised project schedules. The Schedule Analysis shall include a description of problem areas, current and anticipated delaying factors and their estimated impact on performance of other activities and completion dates, and an explanation of corrective action to be taken. All activities that are behind schedule by more than two weeks shall be addressed individually in the Schedule Analysis.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.
3. Submit revised schedules with attached Schedule Analysis, with each Application for Payment, submission of revised schedule will be a pre-requisite for Payment; clearly identify changes since previous version. Indicate estimated percentage of completion for each item of Work at each submission.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
5. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. **Action Submittals:** Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. **Informational Submittals:** Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. **File Transfer Protocol (FTP):** Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. **Portable Document Format (PDF):** An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, within (20) twenty calendar days after being awarded the Contract, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
   1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Initial Submittal: Submit within 14 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
   3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
      a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
   4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
      a. Add information, such as scheduled dates for purchasing and installation and the activity or event number, if using a CPM construction schedule.
      b. Submittal Status: Open (action required) or Closed (no action required)
      c. Submittal Number: The numbering of submittals shall include the Specification Section number followed by a dash and then a sequential number. Resubmittals shall include an numeric suffix after another dash
         1) Example: 042000-001-000
      d. Specification Section number and title identifying submittal requirement.
      e. Submittal category: Product Data, Certified Test Reports, Sample, Shop Drawing, Mock-Up, etc...
      f. Name of subcontractor. If applicable
      g. Description of the Work covered.
      h. Scheduled date for first submittal (planned or actual dates).
      i. Scheduled date for second (resubmittal) of disapproved submittals (planned or actual dates)
      j. Type of action by Architect and consulting engineers (approved; approved as noted; not approved, revise and resubmit).
      k. Date of action by Architect and consulting engineers (planned and actual dates).
         1) The Architect's review period, including those of his consultants, will not exceed 30 calendar days from the established date of each submission of shop drawings, product data, and samples, plus the additional time, if any, for distribution by the Contractor and receipt of submissions by the Architect. The Contractor shall be required to strictly adhere to the dates established in the schedule.
      l. Scheduled date of fabrication.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
   1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of architectural floor plans only, excluding sheet borders and notes, of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings. Contractor may purchase additional drawing files by contacting Architect.

a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2019.
c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106, Digital Data Licensing Agreement, or other Agreement furnished by the Architect.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. Submittals received after 1:00p.m. Eastern Time on Monday through Friday will be marked received the next business day. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow (15) fifteen days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow (15) fifteen days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow (21) twenty-one days for initial review of each submittal.
5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow (30) thirty days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a dash and then a sequential number (e.g., **RISPHQ-061000-001**). Resubmittals shall include numeric suffix (e.g., RISPHQ-061000-001**-001**), bolded here for emphasis.
3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.

4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic cover form (Section 013301) and Product Form (Section 013302) or alternative(s) acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date of preparation.
   c. Name and address of Architect.
   d. Name of Contractor.
   e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
   f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
   g. Category and type of submittal.
   h. Submittal number, purpose and description.
   i. Specification Section number and title.
   j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
   k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
   m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
   n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
   o. Transmittal number.
   p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
   q. Other necessary identification.
   r. Remarks.
   s. Clear identification of the exact number of pages included in the submittal.
   t. Statement or stamp of approval by the Contractor, which shall signify that he has seen and examined the drawing and has complied with the requirements of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
5. All shop drawings and product data shall be submitted, via the Contractor only, to the Architect and to the Architect's applicable consultants. Drawings and product data submitted directly to the Architect or the respective consultants from subcontractors, manufacturers, or vendors, without prior consent, will be returned to the Contractor without action.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
   1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
   2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
   3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
   1. Contractor shall identify preferred method of electronic submittal delivery. Once identified, all electronic submittals shall use the same method. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to a) Contractor's project web site specifically established for Project (access to be provided to Architect, OPM and Owner), b) Architect's FTP site (address to be provided) or c) submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
      a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
   2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
      a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
      b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
   3. Shop drawings and product data relating to various units comprising a proposed assembly shall be submitted simultaneously, so that said unit may be checked individually and as an assembly. For Division 2 through 14 submittals, submission shall include applicable electrical and mechanical components.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
   1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
   2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
   3. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts: If catalog cuts of standard manufactured items show different types, options, finishes, performance requirements, or other variations, such features which the Contractor proposes to furnish shall be clearly circled or otherwise emphasized, and all irrelevant diagrams, notes, or other information deleted or canceled. If any variations from the catalog description are proposed or required, such variations must be clearly noted on the cut, by the Contractor.
      b. Manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions.
      c. Standard color charts.
      d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
      e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
      f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
      g. Notation of coordination requirements.
      h. Availability and delivery time information.
      i. Mill reports.
   4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
      a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring. Catalog cuts of wiring diagrams will not be acceptable.
      b. Printed performance curves.
      c. Operational range diagrams.
      d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings, to include rough-in diagrams and templates.

5. Submit (1) one hard copy of Product Data (in addition to electronic copy) before or concurrent with Samples.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
   1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Identification of products.
      b. Schedules.
      c. Compliance with specified standards.
      d. Notation of coordination requirements.
      e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
      f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
      g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
      h. Details shall be identified by reference to sheet and detail, schedule or room numbers shown on Contract drawings.
   2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches. Unless permitted by Architect, coordination drawings shall not be drawn smaller than ¼" = 1'-0".
   3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
      a. PDF electronic file.
      b. Paper copy: Provide one opaque (bond) copy of each submittal to Architects, and one copy to each of the Architect's applicable consulting engineers. Paper copy will not be returned but will be used by Architect and Engineer to assist in review. Provide coordination drawings in color.
   4. Shop drawings shall clearly indicate all details, sectional views, arrangements, working and erection dimensions, kinds and quality of materials and their finishes, and other information necessary for proper checking, fabrication, and installation of the items, and shall include all information required for making connections to other work.
   5. If any information on previously submitted shop drawings, except for notations made by the Architect, is revised in any way, such revisions shall be circled or otherwise graphically brought to the Architect's attention. If approved shop drawings are subsequently revised, they shall be resubmitted to the Architect with all revisions clearly marked for the Architect's attention. Whenever drawings are revised, the latest revisions shall be circled, shaded, or otherwise emphasized to distinguish them from clearly from all previous revisions (and from the information on the original drawing). Unless such written notice has been given, the Architect's approval of a resubmitted shop drawing, product data, or sample, shall not constitute approval of any changes requested on the prior submittal.
   6. Should the Architect, in checking shop drawings, make changes which the Contractor deems will increase the Contract Price, the Contractor shall so inform the Architect in writing within fourteen (14) calendar days following receipt of the checked shop drawings and prior to starting fabrication of the item or items. Failing this, the Contractor and his Subcontractors shall be deemed to have waived all claims for extra compensation for the work involved.
   7. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and distributing copies of approved shop drawings to the applicable subcontractors, material suppliers, and others whose work is affected thereby, at no additional cost to the Owner.
   8. The Contractor shall have a complete up-to-date set of all approved shop drawings and product data, at the site, and maintain same in continuous good order, available for inspection at all times by the Architect and/or the Owner's Representative.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
   1. Before submitting samples, consult with the Architect to determine whether samples are to be submitted to the Architect's office, to the project, or to another location.
   2. Samples shall be submitted in triplicate, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Architect.
   3. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package. Samples may be submitted to the Architect directly from manufacturers, vendors, suppliers, subcontractors, or others, providing as separate transmittal letter is submitted through the Contractor in each such case.
   4. The Architect will prepare a master color schedule indicating the required color, finish, pattern, material, texture, and other pertinent information in connection with interior and exterior finishes.
      a. To facilitate the preparation of such schedule, the Contractor shall submit, within forty-five (45) calendar days following the date of award of Contract, unless otherwise extended by the Architect, the names of the manufacturers and manufacturer's model numbers of products proposed to be used within the framework of the SPECIFICATIONS, wherever color, finish, pattern, texture, or other related information is a consideration; including applied coatings, tile, resilient flooring, carpeting, prefinished items, and other items for which the above properties affect the design.
      b. Color chips shall be submitted for all items having color, unless otherwise directed or approved by the Architect. Upon the expiration of such 45-day period, the Architect will proceed with color selections and preparation of the final color schedule.
      c. The Architect will select the colors and finishes of a manufacturer, within the framework of the SPECIFICATIONS, for each item where the name of a specific manufacturer is not submitted within the allotted time, and the selected colors and finishes shall be furnished without additional compensation, therefore.
   5. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
      a. Generic description of Sample.
      b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
      c. Sample source.
      d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section. Samples shall be marked to indicate the DRAWING numbers or SPECIFICATIONS SECTION and paragraph requiring the materials represented. Multiple samples in one section shall be numbered sequentially.
      e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
      f. Material designation from Materials List in drawings
      g. Contractor/Subcontractor who will use product.
   6. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record. Physical samples are required, and the corresponding electronic submittal is for record keeping purposes.
   7. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
      a. Approval of samples for color, texture, and other aesthetic qualities shall not be construed as approval of other characteristics of the item.
      b. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.

c. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

8. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
9. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit two (2) sets of Samples. Architect will retain two (2) Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
      1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least (3) sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations. Samples shall be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate the above.

E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
   1. The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of all security, tele/data and electrical work. Before materials are fabricated or work begun, he shall submit to the Architect complete set of Coordination Drawings in the form of one (1) reproducible hardcopy and one (1) electronic (PDF) copy at not less than 1/4 inch scale. Congested areas and sections through shafts shall be prepared at not less than 3/8 inch scale, such areas being as determined by the Architect. The Contractor may request electronic files, from the Architect, to generate the indication of the building shell background for the Coordination Drawings.
   2. Coordination Drawings shall indicate the necessary offsets for all ductwork, piping, conduit, and other items to clear the work of all other trades and to maintain the required ceiling height and partition layout. Each subcontractor shall indicate both top and bottom elevations of their equipment taking into account hangers, flanges, insulation and other accessories.
   3. Coordination drawings shall delineate trades by separate colors. Hardcopy submissions shall be in color.
   4. Prepare Coordination Drawings as follows:
      a. The Contractor shall require the ELECTRICAL Subcontractor to prepare original Drawings showing all his/her equipment and conduit lines on these copies.
      b. The Contractor shall then require the SECURITY Subcontractor to indicate all his/her equipment and conduit lines on these copies.
      c. The Contractor shall have one (2) hardcopy copies and one (1) electronic copy made there from.
   5. The Contractor shall resolve conflicts and then submit these copies to the Architect for review.
   6. Coordination Drawings shall bear the signature of all Subcontractors involved indicating that all space conditions have been satisfactorily resolved. In addition, the Drawings shall bear the Contractor's stamp bearing the notation "Drawings Have Been Checked and Coordinated With All Trades". Drawings without these notations will not be accepted by the Architect.

7. If any space conflicts cannot be resolved by the Contractor, he shall immediately notify the Architect and request disposition of the conflict.
8. Coordination Drawings are for the Contractor's and Architect's use during construction and shall not be construed as replacing any Shop, "As-Built", or Record Drawings required elsewhere in these Contract Documents.
9. Architect's review of Coordination Drawings shall not relieve the Contractor from his overall responsibility for coordination of all work performed pursuant to the Contract or from any other requirement of the Contract.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Emergency Contact Data: Within 15 days of Notice to Proceed, submit to both the Owner and the Architect, in writing, the name, addresses and telephone numbers of key members of their organization including Superintendent and personnel at the site, to be contacted in the event of emergencies at the building site, which may occur during non-working hours.

H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."

I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
   1. Name of evaluation organization.
   2. Date of evaluation.
   3. Time period when report is in effect.
   4. Product and manufacturers' names.
   5. Description of product.
   6. Test procedures and results.
   7. Limitations of use.

U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a Massachusetts' licensed design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
   1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three (3) paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Identify any deviations. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

D. Submit satisfactory evidence of kind and quality of materials and equipment if required by Architect.

E. Notice of tests and inspections required by law or Contract Documents must be submitted to the Architect prior to tests and inspections, so the Architect may observe the test.

F. Begin no fabrication or work which requires submittals until return of submittals by Architect.

G. Information concerning reduction of insurance coverage must be submitted to the Owner with reasonable promptness.

H. Claims (a) for concealed / unknown conditions must be given to the Architect or Owner within fourteen (14) calendar days after Architect’s written decision; (b) for personal or property damage must be submitted in writing to the Owner within fourteen (14) calendar days of observance; (c) all other claims must be submitted in writing to the Architect within fourteen (14) calendar days after the event or recognition of the condition giving rise to the claim, whichever is later.

I. Preliminary punch list (contractor’s work list)/ request for inspection of Substantial

J. Completion must be given to the Architect when the General Contractor considers the work substantially complete, the Architect will then inspect the work. If the Architect’s first inspection discloses work not in conformance with the Contract Documents, submit request for inspection of substantial completion to the Architect after the General Contractor or Sub-Contractor has made corrections.

K. Request for final inspection should be made when the work is ready for final inspection.

L. Submit affidavit of payment, certificate of insurance, statement of renewability of insurance, consent to surety of final payment, release of liens, claims, etc. to Architect before final payment is due.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, provide notes and/or make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will review each submittal for conformance with the Contract Documents, the design intent and will indicate review action, as follows:
   1. **Approved** - No corrections, no marks.
   2. **Approved as noted** - Resubmission not required. Minor amount of corrections; all items can be fabricated without further corrections to original drawing; checking is complete and all corrections are deemed obvious without ambiguity.
   3. **Approved as noted, resubmit for record –** Resubmission is required. FOR RECORD indication after any of the above shop drawing grades indicates acceptance of shop drawing with comments; all items can be fabricated. Corrections to original drawing shall be made by the Contractor and resubmitted to the Architect and applicable Consultant with corrections as shown in the returned submittal for record. Submit one (1) hardcopy and one (1) electronic PDF copy to Architect and to applicable consultant. No further action is required.
   4. **Not approved, revise and resubmit** - Resubmission required. Minor amounts of corrections; checking is not complete; details of items noted by checker are to be clarified further before full review can be given. Correct and resubmit, do not fabricate noted items requiring correction.
   5. **Not approved** - Submission is not in accord with the Contract Documents
   6. **Not reviewed**

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

F. Notes or other information on the shop drawings, labels, transmittals or other items submitted, which are contrary to the provisions of the Contract Documents, shall be deemed to be addressed to the applicable Contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or other parties involved, and shall have no force or effect with respect to this Contract, even though the shop drawing or sample involved is approved by the Architect. In particular, the terms "By Others", "N.I.C.", or words of similar meaning and import, on submissions, shall not be deemed to imply that the referenced items are to be omitted from this Contract.

G. Contractor shall provide Owner with two (2) hard copies of all approved submittals.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 33 01

FORM: REQUEST FOR SUBMITTAL REVIEW - COVER

Contractor's Contact Information:	Project Number (Contractor/Architect):

Date of Submittal:	Submittal Number Specification Section (6 digit) - Sequential Number (3 digit) - Version (3 digit)		

Submittal Name:	Submittal Type: (Product Data, Shop Drawing, Test Report, Sample, Mock-up, other):
Specification Requirement (Cite Part 1):	
The contractor requests review comments are provided by:	

Contractor Review Certification:

The attached submittal is the contractor's work plan for this portion of the specified Work. This submittal was either prepared by the contractor directly, or under their direct supervision by their employee or subcontractor. Specified execution or schedule requirements have been coordinated with the project schedule. The below signature signifies that the contractor's review is complete and is approved by them. Any deviation requests (for A/E approval) are made and explained on a separate page. Any options requiring Architect/Engineer selection are clearly identified.	Signature of Contractor's reviewer:
	Date of Contractor's approval:

END OF SECTION 01 33 01

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 33 02

FORM: REQUEST FOR SUBMITTAL REVIEW - PRODUCT DATA CONTINUATION SHEET (PDCS)

For product submittals, list each product individually. Use additional pages as needed.

Submittal Name:	Submittal Number:

PRODUCT:				
SPEC. REQ. (Cite Part II)	MANUFACTURER	NAME OF LINE OR MODEL #	COLOR/ FINISH	SUBMITTAL PAGE NUMBERS

PRODUCT:				
SPEC. REQ. (Cite Part II)	MANUFACTURER	NAME OF LINE OR MODEL #	COLOR/ FINISH	SUBMITTAL PAGE NUMBERS

PRODUCT:				
SPEC. REQ. (Cite Part II)	MANUFACTURER	NAME OF LINE OR MODEL #	COLOR/ FINISH	SUBMITTAL PAGE NUMBERS

PRODUCT:				
SPEC. REQ. (Cite Part II)	MANUFACTURER	NAME OF LINE OR MODEL #	COLOR/ FINISH	SUBMITTAL PAGE NUMBERS

END OF SECTION 01 33 02

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 40 00

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
   2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
   4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
   1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
   1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
   1. Date of issue.
   2. Project title and number.
   3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
   4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
   5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
   6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
   7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
   8. Complete test or inspection data.
   9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.

10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representatives making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
   1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
   1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
   2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
   1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
   2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
   3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
   4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
   5. Mockup design, construction and testing shall be completed in a timely manner to ensure that there will be no delays in performance and completion of the work for this project. Contractor shall schedule and construct mockup(s) and perform testing to allow for review(s), possible rejection(s), and the need to reconstruct and retest without interfering with the work of others and/or delaying the project schedule.
   6. Mockup(s) shall be fabricated, assembled and glazed (if shop glazed for the project) at the locations where and by the same persons as will do this work for the project. Mockup installation and field glazing, and demonstration field glazing procedures shall be performed by the same personnel for the mockup as will do this work on the site.
   7. Tests will be performed under the provisions identified in this Section and identified in the respective product specification Sections.
   8. Assemble and erect the specified items full sized with the specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
   9. Provide final lighting or accurate simulation of final lighting for Owner’s and Architect’s review of in-place interior mockups.
   10. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

11. The Owner or Architect may reject in-place mockups for any reason including subjective decisions about color and visual appearance. The Contractor shall remove and replace rejected in-place mock-ups at no additional cost to the Owner. There is no limit on the number of rejections and replacement of in-place mock-ups.
12. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
13. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

K. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup according to approved Shop Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. The Owner will select and provide an independent firm to perform the testing and inspection services. The Owner shall pay for testing and inspection services.
2. The independent firm will perform the tests, inspections and other services specified in the individual specification Sections and as required.
   a. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the location in which the Project is located.
   b. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full-time registered Engineer on staff to review the services.
   c. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals with devices of accuracy traceable to either the National Bureau of Standards or to the accepted values of natural physical constants.
3. Testing, inspections and source quality control may occur on or off the project site. Perform off-site testing as required by the Owner.
4. Reports will be submitted by the independent firm to the Owner, the Architect and the Contractor, in duplicate, indicating the observations and results of tests and indicating the compliance or non- compliance with Contract Documents.
5. Cooperate with the independent firm; furnish samples of the materials, design mix, equipment, tools, storage, safe access, and the assistance by incidental labor as requested.
   a. Notify the Architect and the independent firm 48 hours prior to the expected time for operations requiring services.
   b. Make arrangements with the independent firm and pay for any additional samples and tests required for the Contractor's use.
6. Testing and employment of the testing agency or laboratory shall not relieve Contractor of an obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
7. Re-testing or re-inspection required because of a non-conformance to the specified requirements shall be performed by the same independent firm on instructions by the Architect. Payment for the re-testing or re-inspection will be charged to the Contractor deducting the testing charges from the Contract Sum.
8. Agency Responsibilities:
   a. Test samples of mixes submitted by the Contractor.
   b. Provide qualified personnel at the site. Cooperate with the Architect and the Contractor in performance of services.
   c. Perform specified sampling and testing of the products in accordance with the specified standards.

d. Ascertain compliance of the materials and mixes with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
e. Promptly notify the Architect and the Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of the Work or products.
f. Perform additional tests required by the Owner's Project Manager and the Architect.
g. Attend the preconstruction meetings and the progress meetings.

9. Agency Reports: After each test, promptly submit two copies of the report to the Architect and to the Contractor. When requested by the OPM or Architect, provide an interpretation of the test results.
10. Include the following:
    a. Date issued.
    b. Project title and number.
    c. Name of inspector.
    d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    f. Location in the Project.
    g. Type of inspection or test.
    h. Date of test.
    i. Results of tests.
    j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
11. Limits on Testing Authority:
    a. Agency or laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on the requirements of the Contract Documents.
    b. Agency or laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
    c. Agency or laboratory may not assume any duties of the Contractor.
    d. Agency or laboratory has no authority to stop the Work.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
3. Notify testing agencies at least 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
7. Quality Control and Control of Installation:
    a. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
    b. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
    c. When manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

d. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
e. Perform Work by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
f. Verify field measurements are as indicated on Shop Drawings or as instructed by manufacturer.
g. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, or disfigurement

8. Tolerances:
   a. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
   b. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. When manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
   c. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.
9. Review and Inspection by Contractor: The Contractor shall frequently review and inspect work to ensure compliance with Contract Document requirements and to verify construction tolerances.
   a. Certification Required: At major milestones such as completion of primary structure, completion of secondary structure, completion of interior framing and other logical milestones, the Contractor shall thoroughly check and verify the work completed and installed to date of the certification complies with the Contract Document requirements, is correct and within specified tolerances including, without limitations, tolerances, plumb, level and alignment.
   b. Construction Tolerances: At any time during the work, if construction tolerances are determined to be in excess of limits the tolerances specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct the work or cause the work to be corrected to comply with the specified requirements. Improper or non-conforming previous work or substrates is not an acceptable reason for deviating from the Contract Requirements or exceeding specified tolerances.
10. Installer’s Acceptance of Conditions: All installers shall inspect previous work, substrates, related work, and conditions under which work is to be executed and shall report in writing to the Contractor, all deficiencies and conditions detrimental to the proper execution and completion of the work. Do no proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Beginning work means installer accepts previous work, substrates, related work conditions.
11. Observation: Notify the Architect at least 72 hours in advance of concealing any work. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for notice before concealing work

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
   1. When specified in the individual specification Sections, require the material or Product suppliers, or manufacturers, to provide qualified staff personnel to observe the site conditions, the conditions of the surfaces and installation, the quality of workmanship, the start-up of equipment, or test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
   2. Submit the qualifications of the observer to the Architect 30 days in advance of the required observations. Observer subject to approval of the Owner and the Architect.
   3. Report the observations and the site decisions or instructions given to the applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to the manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
   1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
   2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
   3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
   4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
   5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
   1. Access to the Work.
   2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
   3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
   4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
   5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
   6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
   7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
   1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
   1. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
   2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.

4. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
5. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
   1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
   2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
   3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
   4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
   1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 42 00

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
   1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
   1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
   2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
   3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
   4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
   5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
   6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
   7. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
   8. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
   9. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
   10. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
   11. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
   12. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
   13. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
   14. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
   15. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
   16. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
   17. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
   18. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
   19. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
   20. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
   21. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
   22. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
   23. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
   24. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
   25. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
   26. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
   27. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
   28. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
   29. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
   30. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
   31. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
   32. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
   33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
   34. ASTM - ASTM International; (American Society for Testing and Materials International); www.astm.org.
   35. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
   36. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
   37. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.

38. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association); www.awpa.com.
39. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
40. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
41. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
42. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
43. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
44. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.com.
45. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
46. BOCA - BOCA; (Building Officials and Code Administrators International Inc.); (See ICC).
47. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
48. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
49. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
50. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
51. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
52. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
53. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
54. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
55. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
56. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
57. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
58. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
59. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
60. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
61. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
62. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
63. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
64. ECA - Electronic Components Association; www.ec-central.org.
65. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECA).
66. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
67. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
68. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
69. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
70. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
71. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
72. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
73. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
74. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
75. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
76. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
77. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
78. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
79. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
80. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
81. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
82. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
83. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
84. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
85. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).

86. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
87. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
88. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
89. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
90. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
91. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
92. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
93. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
94. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
95. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
96. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
97. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
98. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
99. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
100. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
101. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
102. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
103. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
104. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
105. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
106. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
107. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
108. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
109. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
110. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
111. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
112. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
113. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
114. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
115. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
116. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
117. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
118. NFPA - NFPA; (National Fire Protection Association); www.nfpa.org.
119. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
120. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
121. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
122. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
123. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
124. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
125. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
126. NSF - NSF International; (National Sanitation Foundation International); www.nsf.org.
127. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
128. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
129. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
130. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
131. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.

132. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
133. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
134. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
135. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
136. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
137. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association; www.sefalabs.com.
138. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
139. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
140. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
141. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
142. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
143. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
144. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
145. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
146. SRCC - Solar Rating and Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
147. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
148. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
149. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
150. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
151. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
152. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tileroofing.org.
153. UBC - Uniform Building Code; (See ICC).
154. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
155. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
156. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
157. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
158. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
159. WI - Woodwork Institute; (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California); www.wicnet.org.
160. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
161. WPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
   1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
   2. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
   3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
   1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
   2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
   3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
   4. DOD - Department of Defense; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
   5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
   6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
   7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
   8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.

9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; http://eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; www.trb.org.
15. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
16. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeia; www.usp.org.
17. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
   a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
   b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
   c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CBHF - State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic Appliance and Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
2. CCR - California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS - California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH - California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC - California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD - South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS - Texas Forest Service; Forest Resource Development and Sustainable Forestry; http://txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITY AND COMPLIANCE

A. All requirements set forth under this SECTION 01 50 00 are directed to the General Contractor, (also referred to herein as the Contractor), except as otherwise specifically set forth herein.

B. Be responsible for arranging for facilities as specified herein and as required for proper and expeditious prosecution of the work. Pay costs for such general services and temporary facilities, except as otherwise specified, until final acceptance of the work, and remove same at completion of work.

C. Comply with applicable OSHA, State, and municipal regulations and requirements for services and facilities required under this SECTION 01 50 00, and in performance of all requirements of this Contract.

1.4 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Electric Power Service: Include in the Contract, under the work of the General Contractor, the costs for power consumption used by all entities for temporary electrical and lighting required for the project.
1. Furnishing, installing, maintaining, and paying all costs (except power consumption costs and extension cords), in conjunction with the temporary electrical and lighting for the project, is included under DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL.
2. All necessary extension cords will be provided and paid for by the parties requiring same.

C. Water Service: Include, in the Contract, under the work of the General Contractor, all costs for the temporary water required under this SECTION 01 50 00

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

D. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
   1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
   2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
   3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
   1. Include, in the Contract, under the work of the General Contractor, all costs for the temporary offices required under this SECTION 01 50 00, all of which shall remain the property of the Contractor at the conclusion of the work of this Project.

2. Furnish, install, maintain, an adequate weather tight structure or trailer with wire window guards, steps, bar locks on doors, and restroom to serve as a temporary office for the Contractor, and a separate weather tight structure or trailer, with a minimum of 224 useable net square feet, to serve as a temporary office for the Owner's Project Representative, each located on the site where directed, and remove same when no longer needed.
3. Provide, in the Owner's Project Representative's temporary office, one monitor - ACER X223W or equal – and one color and BW printer/scanner/copier/fax combination capable of handling up to 11x17 paper, and equipped with appropriate software, for the Owner's Project Representative. Contractor to provide paper and toner for duration of project.
4. Provide, within the Owner's Project Representative temporary office, temporary furnishings for exclusive use by the Owner's Project Representative, consisting of the following:
    1. One full-sized desk, containing at least one (1) lockable drawer, with key furnished to the Owner's Project Representative.
    2. One plan table, at least 36 by 84 inches.
    3. Two (2) metal file cabinet containing 16 square feet of drawer storage, at least one lockable drawer, with keys furnished to Owner's Project Representative.
    4. One swivel-type office chair, and eight straight office chairs.
    5. Provide telephone line, fax line and internet service all as specified herein.
    6. One rack to accommodate at least six (6) sets of hanging drawings.
    7. One thermometer, positioned to indicate the true exterior temperature.
    8. One coat rack or other provision for hanging clothes.
    9. Water dispenser (hot and cold), cups, and 5 gallon water bottles for duration of project.
5. Maintain the offices adequately lighted, thermostatically-controlled heating/air conditioning, and ventilated at all times and bear all costs for therefor, except as otherwise specified herein.

B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
    1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control for new areas under construction.
    1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
    2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
    1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance. All temporary construction facilities, parking, storage to be located on adjacent property as shown on drawings."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
   1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Water Service: Make all necessary arrangements to furnish, install, and disconnect when no longer needed, a temporary water service on the site and bear all costs in conjunction therewith. Provide, and pay for all temporary extension piping, hoses and fixtures, beyond the temporary water source. Provide and pay for temporary water coolers and single-service paper cups, conveniently located within the area of construction operations, for the use of all authorized personnel on the project, when work is in progress. Protect the temporary water lines and fixtures from freezing and damage at all times. When permanent water supply system and fixtures have been installed, and approved by the Architect, have the temporary water meter removed, and remove all temporary equipment, piping, and hoses. Coordinate the time schedule for all temporary water operations with the approved construction schedule.

C. Sanitary Facilities: Include, in the Contract, under the work of the General Contractor, all costs for the temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel required under this SECTION 01 50 00.
   1. Furnish, erect, and maintain for the duration of the Contract, chemical toilet facilities in sufficient quantity to accommodate all workers on the project.
   2. Ensure that chemical toilets and all sanitary facilities comply with requirements of all authorities having jurisdiction, State and local health regulations and ordinances for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities, and are placed in locations acceptable to the Owner and the Architect.

D. Temporary heating, ventilating, and weather protection: Within twenty (20) calendar days after the commencement of the Work under this Contract, submit three (3) written copies of the proposed method(s) and time schedule for heating, ventilating, and weather protection, during construction, coordinated with the approved construction schedule, for approval of the Architect.
   1. Include, in the Contract, under the work of the General Contractor, all costs for temporary heating, ventilating, and weather protection, required under this SECTION 01 50 00.
   2. Comply with all requirements of MGL Chapter 149, Section 44F and 44G , and the following additional requirements, and bear all costs in conjunction therewith:
      1. Throughout the year, be completely responsible for furnishing, installing, maintaining, and operating temporary heating equipment required to ensure that a minimum temperature of 50 degrees Fahrenheit at all interior locations of the new and existing buildings, except for a period commencing ten days prior to the installation of finish woodwork, flooring, or painting, whichever occurs first, after which time maintain the temperature at a minimum of 65 degrees Fahrenheit until Substantial Completion of the work, as defined in the Contract and the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
      2. Furnish, install, maintain, and pay for temporary weather protection for work being performed on the exterior of the buildings, at all times when the weather conditions would otherwise be deemed as detrimental for the proper installation work of the various trades, except as otherwise specified in the respective trade SECTIONS.
         1) The General Contractor shall provide temporary enclosures and heat to permit construction work to be carried on during the months of November through March. in compliance with M.G.L. Chapter 149, Section 44G, These Specifications

are not to be construed as requiring enclosures or heat for operations that are not economically feasible to protect in the judgment of the Architect. Included in the preceding category, without limitation, are such items as site work, excavation, pile driving, steel erection, erection of certain "exterior" wall panels, roofing, and similar operation:

2) "WEATHER PROTECTION" shall mean the temporary protection of that work adversely affected by moisture, wind and cold, by covering, enclosing and/or heating. This protection shall provide adequate working areas during the months of November through March as determined by the Architect and consistent with the approved construction schedule to permit the continuous progress of all work necessary to maintain an orderly and efficient sequence of construction operations. The General Contractor shall furnish and install all weather protection material and be responsible for all costs, including heating required to maintain a minimum temperature of 40 degrees F, or higher depending on the nature of the work and the manufacturer's recommendations, at the working surface. This provision does not supersede any specific requirements for methods of construction, curing of materials or the applicable general conditions set forth in the Contract Articles with added regard to performance obligations of the Contractor.

3) Within 30 calendar days after its award of contract, the General Contractor shall submit in writing to the Architect for approval, three copies of its proposed methods for "Weather Protection."

4) Installation of weather protection and heating devices shall comply with all safety regulations including provisions for adequate ventilation and fire protection devices. Heating devices which may cause damage to finish surfaces shall not be used.

5) The General Contractor shall furnish and install one accurate Fahrenheit thermometer at each work area as designated by the Designer. However, one additional accurate Fahrenheit thermometer shall be provided for every 2,000 square feet of floor space where the work areas exceed 2,000 square feet.

E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

F. Electric Power Service: Contractor to setup temporary service or take over costs for using Owners existing service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner's Project Representative.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, and inspections.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.

H. Internet Service:

1. In the temporary office of the Contractor, for his exclusive use: all costs in conjunction therewith being borne by the Contractor:

1. Broadband modem, wireless router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 384 Kbps upload and 1 Mbps download speeds at each computer. Use of existing wireless connection is not allowed.
2. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.
3. Backup: External hard drive, minimum 500 gigabyte, with automated backup software providing daily backups.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:
1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located in adjacent property as shown on the drawings that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel on adjacent property as determined during first construction meeting.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Project Identification Sign: Furnish and erect, at on-site locations designated by the Architect, one (1) sign, 4 feet by 8 feet in size, with three 4-inch by 4-inch post supports. Sign shall be fabricated from 1-inch thick medium density overlaid exterior plywood, edged continuously with one inch by one inch pine banding. All surfaces of sign and supports shall be given one coat of exterior house paint primer, two coats of exterior gloss enamel. Sign shall be lettered by a professional sign painter and indicate (1) the name of the project, (2) the name of the Owner, (3) the name of the General Contractor, and (4) names and addresses of the Architect and Consulting Engineers".
2. Text and lettering, including letter sizes, style, and colors, will be provided by the Architect prior to the beginning of construction.
3. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
4. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times for duration of contract.

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. Debris control and rubbish removal: Initiate and maintain, until final completion of the work of the Contract, a specific program to prevent accumulation of rubbish and debris at the construction site, storage areas, parking areas, and along access roads and haul routes within the site, assume full responsibility enforcing such requirement for the duration of the Contract, and bear all costs therefor.
   1. Provide sufficient quantity of dumpsters at strategic on-site locations approved by the Architect, for deposit of debris, rubbish, and all other materials, which are to be disposed of, resulting from the work of all trades on the Project. Schedule frequent collection and legal off-site disposal of the contents of such dumpsters.
   2. Notify all material suppliers, subcontractors, and other affected personnel, that the on-site dumpsters are available and shall be used by them for disposal of materials.
   3. Ensure that each Subcontractor, at least once each day, bears full responsibility for placing into one of the dumpsters all packing materials, case lumber, excelsior, foam plastic pellets, wrappings, and other related rubbish, flammable or otherwise, caused by, and used in, the execution of his work.
   4. Furnish, install, maintain, and pay for, enclosed rubbish chutes as required, leading from the roof level to each dumpster location, or to active loading trucks, at ground level, for disposal of all debris and rubbish attributed to the work of this Contract, the locations of the chutes being subject to approval the Architect. Remove chutes upon completion of the work.
   5. Do not permit rubbish or other materials to be passed through the finished openings of exterior walls, without first providing proper protection around the opening. Be responsible, and bear all costs, for repair and/or replacement of damaged work caused by failure to comply with the requirements of this paragraph.

I. Temporary Hoisting and Rigging: Include, in the Contract, under the work of the General Contractor, all costs for temporary hoisting and rigging equipment and machinery. Include the costs for operator (s) as needed for the equipment and machinery.
   1. Furnish, install, operate, and maintain in safe condition, and remove when no longer needed, hoisting and rigging equipment and machinery, for the use of all trades abutting the building at a minimum of three (3) locations, where so approved by the Owner, as required for the proper and expeditious progress of the work, and as necessary to accommodate materials and/or equipment delivered to the designated hoisting area.

J. Temporary Scaffolding and Staging: Include, in the Contract, under the work of the General Contractor, all costs for temporary scaffolding, staging, planking, and related items.
   1. Furnish, install, maintain, and remove when no longer needed, exterior and interior temporary staging and scaffolding, with planking or other approved type of load-bearing working surfaces, and including ladders and safety devices in conjunction therewith, as required for the work.
   2. Ensure that all scaffolding, staging, safety devices, and related items, furnished and installed hereunder, conform to all requirements of applicable codes and laws.

K. Temporary Stairs, Ramps and Ladders: Include, in the Contract, under the work of the General Contractor, all costs for temporary stairs, ramps, and ladders, as required under this SECTION 01 50 00.
   1. Furnish and maintain all temporary stairs, ladders, ramps, and runways, as required for the proper execution of the work, for the use of all trades, except as otherwise specified in the various trades SECTIONS of the Specifications.

2. All such apparatus, equipment and construction shall meet all applicable requirements of Federal, State and local regulations and codes.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
   1. Provide and maintain, for the duration of the Contract, all security precautions and proper protective measures as may be required to adequately protect the Owner's personnel, the public, and other interests of the Owner, from hazards resulting from, or related to, the work performed hereunder. When regulated by local building code or other Authority, the requirements of this Paragraph 3.4 shall be considered as minimum requirements and the Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of such minimum requirements as may be required by public safety laws.
   2. Take all proper precautions to protect the Owner's property from damages and replace or put in good condition, any existing items which are damaged in carrying out the work, unless designated to be permanently removed or demolished.
   3. Bear full responsibility for adequately patrolling and protecting the work under construction and the materials stored on the site.
   4. The requirements of this paragraph 3.4 shall be in addition to, not in lieu of, other protection requirements contained in these Contract Documents.
   5. Furnish, erect, and maintain, until such time as removal is approved by the Architect, temporary fencing, to be located immediately within the Limit of Work lines, and barricades to the extent recommended by OSHA and as otherwise required for the protection of life and property during operations under the Contract.
   6. Construct barricades and protective facilities in accordance with local and State regulations. Furnish and install all signs, lights, reflectors, and all such protection facilities as may be required.
   7. Bear full responsibility for saving the Owner harmless from all claims arising from the use of public streets, sidewalks, and adjoining premises for construction purposes.
   8. Keep all access roads and walks clear of debris, materials, construction plant and equipment during building operation. Repair streets, drives, curbs, sidewalks, fences, poles and the like where disturbed during the construction operations, and leave them in as good condition after completion of the work as before operations started.
   9. Protect all utilities and site improvements not otherwise designated to be removed under this Contract.
   10. Bear full responsibility for the maintenance of construction barriers and traffic barriers in order to maintain traffic around the Work with the maximum of safety and practical convenience to such traffic during the life of the Contract, and whether or not work has been suspended temporarily. Take all precautions for preventing injuries to persons or damage to property on or about the Work.
   11. Execute the Work, and erect necessary barriers, in such a manner as to provide safe passage at all times for public travel and with least obstruction to traffic. Provide, and maintain in a safe and passable condition, such temporary bypasses created by the barriers as may be necessary to accommodate both pedestrian and vehicular traffic, and bear all costs in conjunction therewith.
   12. Whenever gale or high winds are forecast at the project site, take proper measures to secure all loose material, equipment or other items which could blow about and be damaged or cause damage to other work abutting property. Do not leave loose or unsecured items at end of working day. Give special attention to scaffolding and items placed or stored on roofs or within the structure prior to being enclosed.

13. Remove all snow and ice which may impede the work, damage the finishes or materials, be detrimental to workmen, or impede trucking, delivery, or moving of materials at the job site, or prevent adequate drainage of the site or adjoining areas.
14. Be responsible for all breakage of glass from the time construction operations commence in each portion of the project until each portion of the renovation and new building addition is occupied by the Owner. Unless glass has been broken by the Owner or his representatives, or by other separate prime contractors, bear all costs of glass replacement.

B. Environmental Protection and Pollution Control: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
2. Ensure that each Subcontractor engaged on the project bears full responsibility for pollution control during the execution of his work; but such requirement shall in no way be construed to relieve the Contractor of his primary responsibility for maintaining the pollution control as set forth hereunder, and as otherwise required by applicable codes.
3. Provide methods, means, and facilities required to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere, by the discharge of noxious substances from construction operations.
4. Provide all necessary equipment and personnel, and perform emergency measures required to contain any spillages, and to remove contaminated soils and liquids.
5. Excavate, completely remove, transport, and dispose of, at an off-site location legally approved for such deposits, all contaminated soils and liquids.
6. Take special measures to prevent harmful substances from entering public or private waters, whether on or off the site.
7. Prohibit disposal of wastes, effluents, liquid and dry chemicals, and other deleterious or noxious materials, into open waterways and ponds, into adjacent wetland areas, or into sanitary or storm sewers.
8. Provide necessary systems for control of atmosphere pollutants; including the prevention of toxic concentrations of chemicals at any location on the site, and prevention of harmful dispersal of pollutants into the atmosphere.

C. Noise control: Develop, and maintain for the duration of the Contract, a noise-abatement program; and enforce strict discipline over all personnel to keep noise to a minimum. Comply with all local, state, and federal regulations for noise control.
1. Do not permit the starting of equipment engines, whether for warm-up or any other reason, prior to 7:00 am and after 6:00 pm Monday thru Sunday, for the duration of this Contract.
2. Execute the construction work using methods and types of equipment which will reduce excess noise.
3. Equip air compressors with silencers; and power equipment with mufflers.
4. Handle and schedule vehicular traffic to reduce noise.

D. Tree and Plant Protection: Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish, install and maintain fencing and other protection required for the safety of stored materials and work installed under this Contract, and bear full responsibility for same. Prior to erecting the construction fencing, submit to the Architect, for approval, a 1/8-inch to the foot scale site organization plan layout, indicating proposed

locations of job trailers, worker parking, barriers, layout of the proposed construction fencing and gates contained therein; and points of access to, and egress from, the site.

1. Material: Chain link fencing, at least six (6) feet in height, complete with all required gates, posts, bracing, and post footings. Posts may be either standard fencing pipe posts or 4 by 4-inch wood posts, set securely into temporary concrete footings. Gates shall be equipped with locks.
2. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose exterior Project portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
3. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

I. Site Dust control: Maintain the construction site, stockpiles, access roads, and staging areas, and parking areas, used for the work, free from dust which would otherwise be a hazard or a nuisance to those at the site or adjacent sites.

1. Contractor to take all necessary measures to provide positive methods and apply dust control materials to minimize raising dust from construction operations, and as needed to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into the atmosphere, including but not limited to water spraying, applications of calcium chloride, and frequent street sweeping.

J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Maintain a minimum of two 10 lb. ABC fire extinguishers available during the roof construction.
2. Prohibit smoking throughout Project Site.
3. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
5. Provide and maintain adequate temporary fire protection throughout the project, in the form of barrels of water with buckets, fire bucket tanks, fire extinguishers, or other effective means of extinguishing fire, ready for instant use.
6. Store and dispense gasoline and other flammable liquids from UL-listed safety containers, in conformance with the National Board of Fire Underwriters' recommendations. Do not store such materials within the building at any time.

7. Make arrangements for periodic inspections by the local fire protection authorities and insurance underwriter's inspectors. Cooperate with said authorities, and promptly carry out their recommendations.
8. Ensure that all tarpaulins, used during the construction, are made of material which is resistant to fire, water, and weather, UL-approved, and complying with Federal Specification CCC-D-746.
9. Do not permit fires of any kind to be lit in or about the premises.

L. Welding And Cutting: Require all Subcontractors to give the Contractor notice and obtain his approval prior to performing torch-cutting and welding operations Where electric or gas welding or cutting work is done above or within ten (10) feet of combustible material or above space that may be occupied by persons, use interposed shields of incombustible material to protect against fire damage or injury due to sparks and hot metal.
1. Hot work of any kind should be avoided. If there is a practical and safer way to do the job without hot work, the alternative method should be used. If hot work is unavoidable, precautions such as those outlined on the FM Global Hot Work Permit System should be taken during any such work.
2. Place tanks supplying gases for gas welding or cutting at no greater distance from the work than is necessary for safety, securely fastened and maintained in an upright position where practicable. Such tanks, when stored for use, shall be remote from any combustible material and free from exposure to the rays of the sun or high temperatures.
3. Maintain suitable fire extinguishing equipment within ten (10) feet from all welding and cutting operations. When operations cease for the noon hour or at the end of the day, thoroughly wet down the surroundings adjacent to welding and cutting operations. Station a workman equipped with suitable fire extinguishing equipment near welding and cutting operations to see that sparks do not lodge in floor cracks or pass through floor or wall openings or lodge in any combustible material. Keep the workman at the source of work which offers special hazards for thirty (30) minutes after the job is completed to make sure that smoldering fires have not been started.
4. Place a qualified electrician in charge of installing and repairing electric or arc welding equipment.
5. Refer to SECTION 01 10 00, SUMMARY, for municipal stand-by firefighter requirements to be followed during all open-flame operations to be performed under this Contract.

M. Snow And Ice Removal: Remove all snow and ice which may impede the work, damage the finishes or materials, be detrimental to workmen, or impede trucking, delivery, or moving of materials at the job site, or prevent adequate drainage of the site or adjoining areas.

N. Winter Construction: Heating and cooling facilities, with heating provided as work of General contractor for all subtrades.
1. Be responsible for providing protection against damage to materials and work installed in freezing weather, by providing special heat and coverings to prevent damage by the elements, in a manner approved by the Architect. Refer to paragraph entitled “Temporary Heating, Ventilating and Weather Protection” for specific requirements for temporary heating and protection.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
   1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
   2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
   3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
   4. Remove standing water from decks.
   5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
   1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
   1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
   2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 60 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Contractor's selection of products for use in Project where named by specific manufacturer and/or product or described by physical properties without naming manufacturer and/or product; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
2. Section 01 42 00 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General:
1. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change meaning of other terms used in Contract Documents, such as, specialties, systems, structure, finishes, accessories, and similar terms.
2. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well recognized meanings in construction industry.

B. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

D. Foreign products, as distinguished from domestic products, are items substantially manufactured (50 percent or more of value) outside of United States and its possessions; or produced or supplied by entities substantially owned (more than 50 percent) by persons who are not citizens of nor living within United States and its possessions.

E. Materials: Products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined, or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form part of work.

F. Equipment: Product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, requiring service connections such as wiring or piping.

1.4 DEVIATIONS FROM PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A.

Deviations from plans and specifications.
Every contractor having a contract for the construction, alteration, maintenance, repair or demolition of, or addition to, any public building or public works for the state, or of any political subdivision thereof, shall perform all the work required by such contract in conformity with the plans and specifications contained therein. No wilful and substantial deviation from said plans and specifications shall be made unless authorized in writing by the awarding authority or by the engineer or architect in charge of the work who is duly authorized by the awarding authority to approve such deviations. In order to avoid delays in the prosecution of the work required by such contract such deviation from the plans or specifications may be authorized by a written order of the awarding authority or such engineer or architect so authorized to approve such deviation. Within thirty days thereafter, such written order shall be confirmed by a certificate of the awarding authority stating:
(1) if such deviation involves any substitution or elimination of materials, fixtures or equipment, the reasons why such materials, fixtures or equipment were included in the first instance and the reasons for substitution or elimination, and, if the deviation is of any other nature, the reasons for such deviation, giving justification therefor;
(2) that the specified deviation does not materially injure the project as a whole;
(3) that either the work substituted for the work specified is of the same cost and quality, or that an equitable adjustment has been agreed upon between the contracting agency and the contractor and the amount in dollars of said adjustment; and
(4) that the deviation is in the best interest of the contracting authority.
Such certificate shall be signed under the penalties of perjury and shall be a permanent part of the file record of the work contracted for.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
   1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.

2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

C. Product List Schedule:
1. Prepare Schedule showing products specified in tabular form acceptable to Architect.
2. Include generic names of products required.
3. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each item listed.
4. Coordinate Product List Schedule with Contractor's Construction Schedule and Schedule of Submittals.
5. Form: Prepare Product Listing Schedule with information on each item tabulated under following column headings.
    a. Related Specification Section number.
    b. Generic name as used in Contract Documents.
    c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
    d. Manufacturer's name and address.
    e. Supplier's name and address.
    f. Installer's name and address.
    g. Projected delivery date, or time span of delivery period.
6. Submittal:
    a. Within 15 days after date of commencement of work, submit 3 copies of initial Product List Schedule.
    b. Provide written explanation for omissions of data, and for known variations from Contract requirements.
    c. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
7. Completed Schedule:
    a. Within 15 days after commencement of work, submit 3 copies of completed Product List Schedule.
    b. Provide written explanation for omissions of data and for known variations from Contract requirements.
8. Architect's Action:
    a. Architect will respond to Contractor in writing within 2 weeks of receipt of completed Product List Schedule.
    b. No response within this time constitutes no objection to listed products or manufacturers, but does not constitute waiver of requirement that products comply with Contract Documents.
    c. Architect's response will include following: List of unacceptable product selections, containing brief explanation of reasons for this action.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: To fullest extent possible, provide products of same kind, from single source.
1. When specified products are available only from sources that do not or cannot produce quantity adequate to complete Project requirements in timely manner, consult with Architect for determination of most important product qualities before proceeding.

2. Qualities may include attributes relating to visual appearance, strength, structural, durability, or compatibility.
3. When determination has been made, select products from sources that produce products possessing these qualities, to fullest extent possible.

B. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each prime Contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other prime or separate Contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between prime Contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

C. Foreign Product Limitations: Except under one or more of following conditions, provide domestic, not foreign, products for inclusion in work.
1. No available domestic product complies with Contract Documents.
2. Domestic products complying with Contract Documents are only available at prices or terms substantially higher than foreign products complying with Contract Documents.

D. Nameplates:
1. Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturers or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on exterior.
2. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
3. Equipment Nameplates:
a. Provide permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment.
b. Locate on easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces.
c. Nameplate shall contain following information and other essential operating data: Name of Product or Manufacturer, Model and Serial Number, Capacity, Speed, Ratings.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.8 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product selection is governed by Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous Project experience.
2. Semi-proprietary Specification Requirements:
   a. Where three or more products or manufacturers are named, provide one of indicated products.
   b. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, it is inferred terms "or equal," or "or approved equal," are included in compliance with M.G.L. Chapter 30, '39M; comply with Section 01631 concerning "substitutions" for "or equal," or "or approved equal," to obtain approval for use of unnamed product; substitutions will be processed as Change Order Requests.
3. Performance Specification Requirements:
   a. Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products complying with these requirements, and are recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
   b. General overall performance of product is implied where product is specified for specific application.
   c. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by manufacturer's certification of performance.
4. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with imposed code, standard, or regulation, select product complying with standards, codes, or regulations specified.
5. Visual Matching:
   a. Where Specifications require matching established sample, Architect's decision will be final on whether proposed product matches satisfactorily.
   b. Where no product available within specified category matches satisfactorily and also complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of Contract Documents concerning "substitutions" for selection of matching product in another product category, or for noncompliance with specified requirements.
6. Visual Selection:
   a. Where specified product requirements include phrase ". . . as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures . . ." or similar phrase, select product and manufacturer complying with other specified requirements.
   b. Architect will select color, pattern, and texture from product line selected.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
   3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
   4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
   5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in applications indicated.

B. Anchor each product securely in space, accurately located, and aligned with other work.

C. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 73 00

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Construction layout.
   2. Field engineering and surveying.
   3. Installation of the Work.
   4. Cutting and patching.
   5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
   6. Progress cleaning.
   7. Starting and adjusting.
   8. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
   2. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
   3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
   4. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

D. Final Property Survey: Submit 2 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
   1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
   2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
   3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
   4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
   1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
   1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
   2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
   1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
   2. Examine walls, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
   3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: The Contractor shall employ, within the terms of his Contract, a qualified land surveyor, registered to practice in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
   1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
   2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
   3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
   4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
   5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
   6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
   7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures and roof levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

E. After verification of all dimensions and locations has been made, submit such verification in written form, and bearing the stamp of the surveyor, to the Architect. Failure to do so shall mean that the Contractor will assume all responsibility for all corrective measures required, at no addition to the Contract Amount.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
   1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
   2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish or locate and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
   1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
   2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
   3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

D. Refer to the various SECTIONS of the Specifications for specific conditions requiring the services of registered Professional and/or Structural Engineers to be provided under this Contract.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
   1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
   2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
   3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
   1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
   2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
   3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
   1. Except as otherwise indicated all penetrations up to 12-inch diameter including required patching will be the responsibility of the Subcontractor; penetrations greater than 12 inch diameter including required patching will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.
   2. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
   1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
   2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
   3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
   4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
   5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
   6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
   1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
   2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
      a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
      b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
   3. Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
      a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
   4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

G. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
   1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
   2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.

3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
   a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
   1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
   2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Owner's Waste Management Goals, to ensure that effective measures are implemented for separation and recycling of construction debris including, as economically feasible, diversion of waste to qualified recyclers and processors and not to landfills for:
   a. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition waste.
   b. Salvaging nonhazardous construction waste.
   c. Recycling nonhazardous demolition waste.
   d. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
   e. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition waste.
   f. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.
   g. Disposing of hazardous demolition waste.
   h. Disposing of hazardous construction waste.
2. Waste Management Plan for processing, handling, and disposing of all construction waste, whether generated by Contractor or subcontractors.
3. Waste Management Plan Implementation for processing, handling, and disposing of all construction waste, whether generated by Contractor or subcontractors.
4. Special Programs.
5. Construction Waste Management Meetings.
6. Waste Management - Manager's Duties and Responsibilities.

B. Related Requirements:
1. 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submittal of material safety data sheets (MSDS) for alternative environmental products or materials, volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions data for proposed materials, or recycling potential for proposed material.
2. 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for noise, dust, and pollution control requirements, barriers and enclosures during demolition and construction operations, and progress cleaning.
3. 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition" for managing waste generated by demolition operations.

1.3 Divisions 2 through 31; for managing waste by work of various Specification Sections.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or similar materials.

B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations.

C. Hazardous: Exhibiting characteristics of hazardous substances (e.g., ignitability, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity).

D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of characteristics of hazardous substances (e.g., ignitability, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity).

E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after long period of exposure.

F. Recyclable: Ability of product or material to be recovered at end of its life cycle and remanufactured into new product for reuse by others.

G. Recycle: To remove waste material from Project site to another site for remanufacture into new product for reuse by others.

H. Recycling:
1. Process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for purpose of using in altered form.
2. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

J. Reuse: To reuse construction waste material in some manner on Project site.

K. Salvage: To remove waste material from Project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

M. Source Separation: Act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from moment they become waste.

N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after long period of exposure.

O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

P. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Chemical compounds common in and emitted by many building products over time through outgassing:
1. Solvents in paints and other coatings.
2. Wood preservatives.
3. Strippers and household cleaners.
4. Adhesives in particleboard, fiberboard, and some plywood; and foam insulation.
5. When released, VOCs can contribute to formation of smog and can cause respiratory tract problems, headaches, eye irritations, nausea, damage to liver, kidneys, and central nervous system, and possibly cancer.

Q. Waste:
1. Extra material or material that has reached end of its useful life in its intended use.
2. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

R. Waste Management Plan:
1. Project-related plan for collection, transportation, and disposal of waste generated at construction site.
2. Purpose of plan is to reduce amount of material being landfilled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner has established that Project shall:
   1. Generate least amount of waste possible.
   2. Employ procedures during construction operations to reduce waste generated due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
   3. Where possible and economically feasible, reuse, salvage, and recycle as much of waste materials of waste generated by construction operations to minimize waste disposal in landfills.
   4. Recycle excess nonreturnable materials.

B. Owner requires Contractor to efficiently use resources to fullest extent possible in completion of Project, with following resource efficiency aspects to be considered in completing Project.
   1. Use waste reduction techniques during demolition and construction.
   2. Reuse and renovate existing structures instead of demolition.
   3. Reuse construction waste material on construction site.
   4. Salvage existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
   5. Salvage construction and demolition waste material from construction site for resale or reuse by others.
   6. Reuse materials on site where possible.
   7. Recycle waste generated during demolition and construction processes.
   8. Return unused construction material to vendors for credit.
   9. Recycle construction and demolition waste by delivering it to other sites for remanufacture into new products.

C. Sustainable Construction:
   1. Contractor is encouraged to propose additional resource efficient methods for waste management for Project.
   2. Evaluation of efficient use of resources in Project will be based on specific Project goals, stated as follows:
      a. Goal: To divert construction waste generated by this project from municipal landfills.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit draft plan within 10 calendar days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report containing following information:
   1. Project title, name of company completing report, and dates covered by report.
   2. Amount in tons or cubic yards of material landfilled from Project and identity of landfill.
   3. For each material recycled or salvaged from Project, provide following:
      a. Amount in tons or cubic yards.
      b. Date(s) removed from Project site.
      c. Receiving party.
      d. Cost for bin rental, hauling, and facility fees.
      e. Disposition of recycled or salvaged materials.

B. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
   2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
   3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
   4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
   5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Draft Waste Management Plan: Within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of Bid, or before any waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, submit to Owner and Architect Draft Waste Management Plan containing following information:
   1. Analysis of proposed jobsite waste to be generated, including types and quantities.
   2. Disposal Site Options:
      a. Name of disposal site(s) where trash will be disposed.
      b. Applicable disposal site tipping fee(s).
      c. Projected cost of disposing of all Project waste in disposal site(s).
   3. Alternatives to Disposal Site:
      a. List of each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled during course of Project.
      b. Proposed local market for each material, and estimated net cost savings or additional costs resulting from separating and recycling (versus delivery to disposal site) each material.
      c. Net means that revenue from sale of recycled or salvaged materials and disposal site tipping fees saved due to diversion of materials from disposal site have been subtracted from cost of separating and recycling.
   4. List of materials diverted from disposal site to include, at minimum, following materials:
      a. Cardboard.
      b. Clean dimensional wood.
      c. Beverage containers.
      d. Plastic sheeting.
      e. Plastic buckets.
      f. Concrete.
      g. Bricks.
      h. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
      i. Metals from banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized sheet steel, stainless-steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.

j. Paint.
k. Rigid foam insulation.

C. Final Waste Management Plan:
1. After Owner has determined which recycling options addressed in draft Waste Management Plan are acceptable, submit Final Waste Management Plan within 10 calendar days.
2. Include following information:
a. Analysis of proposed jobsite waste to be generated, including types and quantities.
b. Landfill Options: Name of landfill(s) where trash will be disposed, applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and projected cost of disposing of all Project waste in landfill(s).
c. Alternatives to Landfilling: List of waste materials from Project that will be separated for reuse, salvage, or recycling.
d. Meetings: Description of regular meetings to be held to address waste management.
e. Materials Handling Procedures: Description of method for identifying which waste materials will be protected from contamination, and description of methods to be used to recycle materials consistent with requirements for acceptance by designated facilities.
f. Transportation: Description of methods to transport recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by waste hauler and removed from site) and destination of materials.

D. Hazardous Wastes:
1. Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to local regulations.
2. Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA):
a. Requires hazardous waste generators to track this waste with manifest system, dispose of waste in special facilities, and keep and report records.
b. Conditionally-exempt small-quantity generators are required by RCRA to identify which wastes are hazardous and dispose of hazardous waste in state-permitted municipal solid waste facilities.
c. To qualify as conditionally-exempt small- quantity generator under federal law, Contractor must not generate more than 220 lb. (100 kg) of hazardous waste per site per month.
d. Identify hazardous wastes, whether hazardous waste generator or exempt small-quantity generator.
3. Wastes are considered hazardous if listed as hazardous in federal regulations or exhibit one of following characteristics of hazardous waste:
a. Ignitable: Ability to burn or cause a fire.
b. Corrosive: Ability to eat away materials and destroy living tissue when contact occurs.
c. Toxic: Ability to poison, either immediately or over long period of time.
d. Reactive: Ability to cause explosion or release poisonous fumes when exposed to air, water, or other chemicals.
e. Many common construction wastes are or could be considered hazardous; refer to Table for list.
f. Demolition projects involve even larger array of hazardous materials, which must be identified before starting demolition operations.
g. Product labels state information on hazardous nature of many products and where labels use words such as danger, poison, warning, or caution, then product is hazardous.
h.

TABLE 1 HAZARDOUS AND POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS MATERIALS USED ON CONSTRUCTION SITES

TABLE 1 HAZARDOUS AND POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS MATERIALS USED ON CONSTRUCTION SITES	
Acetone	Glues
Acetylene Gas	Greases
Adhesives	Helium (in cylinders)
Ammonia	Hydraulic brake fluid
Antifreeze	Insulations
Asphalt	Iron
Benzene	Kerosene
Bleaching agents	Lime
Carbon black	Lubricating oils
Carbon dioxide (in cylinders)	Lye
Caulking, sealant agents	Metals
Caustic soda (sodium hydroxide)	Methyl ethyl ketone
Chromate salts	Motor oil additives
Chromium	Paint removers, strippers
Cleaning agents	Paint/lacquers
Coal tar pitch	Particle board
Coatings	Pentachlorophenol
Cobalt	Polishes for metal floors
Concrete curing compounds	Putty
Creosol	Resins, epoxies
Cutting oil	Sealers
De-emulsifier for oil	Shellac
Diesel fuel oil	Solder, solder flux
Diesel lube oil	Solvents
Etching agents	Sulfuric acid
Ethyl alcohol	Transite pipe
Fiberglass, mineral wool	Varnish
Foam Insulation	Insulations
Freon	Waterproofing agents
Gasoline	Wood Preservatives
(Source: Waste Audit Study: Building Construction Industry, Cal. Dept. or Health Services, 1990.)	

1.10 Application for Progress Payments:

A. Submit Summary of Waste Generated by Project with each Application for Progress Payment.

B. Failure to submit this information shall render Application for Payment incomplete and shall delay Progress Payment.

C. Submit Summary to include:
   1. Amount (in tons or cubic yards) of material landfilled from Project, identity of landfill, total amount of tipping fees paid at landfill, and total disposal cost; include manifests, weight tickets, receipt, and invoices.
   2. For each material recycled, reused, or salvaged from Project, amount (in tons or cubic yards), date removed from jobsite, receiving party, transportation cost, amount of any money paid or

received for recycled or salvaged material, and net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material; attach manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.11 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT MEETINGS

A. General: Conduct separate construction waste management meetings or discuss waste management goals and issues as part of following meetings.

B. Prebid Meeting: As part of prebid meeting, Owner requires discussion of waste management goals established for Project with all interested bidders before Bid Date.

C. Preconstruction Meeting: Include discussions on waste management requirements.

D. Prefabrication Meeting: Include discussions on waste management goals and requirements in all prefabrication meetings conducted with subcontractors or fabricators.

E. Regular Job Meetings:
1. Include discussions on waste management requirements in regular job meetings conducted during course of Project.
2. Waste Manager to report on current status of waste management and identify:
a. Where additional waste reduction can be accomplished as work progresses.
b. Scheduling requirements which impact construction progress and waste reduction.
c. Problems accomplishing waste reduction on Project site.

F. Job Safety Meetings: Include discussions on waste management requirements in job safety meetings where correlation between job site safety and clean job sites due to separation of excess materials and products from trash.

1.12 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: In order to minimize waste due to excessive materials, verify field measurements are as indicated on construction and/or shop drawings before confirming product orders or proceeding with work.

B. Packing and Shipping:
1. Shipping: Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
2. Packing: Arrange for return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.

C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
   1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
   2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
   1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
   2. Comply with Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
   1. Clean salvaged items.
   2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
   3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
   4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
   5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
   1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
      a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
   2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
   3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
   4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.

5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.

B. Metals: Separate metals by type.
   1. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.

C. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:
   1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
   2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
   3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
   4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:
   1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
   2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
   2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Substantial Completion procedures.
   2. Final completion procedures.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Final cleaning.
   5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
   2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
   3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
   4. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
   5. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 business days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
   1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
   2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
   3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
   4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner and/or Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
      a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
   5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
   6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
   7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 business days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
   1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
   2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
   3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
   4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
   5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."
   6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and/or other utilities.
   7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
   8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
   9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
   10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 business days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
   1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
   2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
   1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."
   2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
   3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
   4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 business days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
   1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.
   1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
   2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
   3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Name of Architect.
      d. Name of Contractor, or Subcontractor.
      e. Page number.
   4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format as agreed upon between Owner, Architect and Contractor:
      a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
      b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
   1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
   2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
   3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
   4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
   1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
      a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
      b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
      c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
      d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, & surplus material from Project site.

e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Clean transparent materials, including glass in doors and windows. Remove noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
j. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
k. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
   1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
   2. Emergency manuals.
   3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   4. Product maintenance manuals.
   5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
   2. Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures” for submission requirements prior to Substantial Completion.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
   1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
   2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
   1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
      a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
      b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
   2. Three (3) paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two (2) copies.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least (30) thirty days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least (15) fifteen days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
   1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within (15) fifteen days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
   1. List of documents.
   2. List of systems.
   3. List of equipment.
   4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
   1. Title page.
   2. Table of contents.
   3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:
   1. Subject matter included in manual.
   2. Name and address of Project.
   3. Name and address of Owner.
   4. Date of submittal.
   5. Name and contact information for Contractor.

6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
   1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
   1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
   2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
   1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
      a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
      b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
   2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
   3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
   4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
   5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
      a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
      b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
   1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
   2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
   3. Operating standards.
   4. Operating procedures.
   5. Operating logs.
   6. Wiring diagrams.
   7. Control diagrams.
   8. Piped system diagrams.
   9. Precautions against improper use.
   10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:
   1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
   2. Manufacturer's name.
   3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
   4. Equipment function.
   5. Operating characteristics.
   6. Limiting conditions.
   7. Performance curves.
   8. Engineering data and tests.
   9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
   1. Startup procedures.
   2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   4. Regulation and control procedures.
   5. Instructions on stopping.
   6. Normal shutdown instructions.
   7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of

Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
   1. Product name and model number.
   2. Manufacturer's name.
   3. Color, pattern, and texture.
   4. Material and chemical composition.
   5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
   1. Inspection procedures.
   2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
   5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
   1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
   1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
   2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
   3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
   4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
   1. Test and inspection instructions.
   2. Troubleshooting guide.
   3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
   4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.

6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
   1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
   2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
   1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
   1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
   2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
   1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
   1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
   2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

THIS PAGE INTENTIALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
   1. Record Drawings.
   2. Record Specifications.
   3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
   1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
      a. Initial Submittal:
         1) Submit **one** paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
         2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and **one** set(s) of file prints.
         3) Submit record digital data files and **one** set(s) of plots.
      b. Final Submittal:
         1) Submit **three** paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
         2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and **three** set(s) of prints.
         3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
   1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
      a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
      b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
      c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 79 00

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
   1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
   1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For instructor.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two (2) copies within seven (7) days of end of each training module.
   1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
      a. Name of Project.
      b. Name and address of videographer.
      c. Name of Architect.
      d. Name of Contractor.
      e. Date of video recording.
   2. Transcript: Hard copy and PDF electronic format prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals and in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.

D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.

c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Operations manuals.
   c. Maintenance manuals.
   d. Project record documents.
   e. Identification systems.
   f. Warranties and bonds.
   g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.
   h. Normal shutdown instructions.
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven (7) days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.

4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
    a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
    b. Business address.
    c. Business phone number.
    d. Point of contact.
    e. E-mail address.

B. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
    1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
        a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
        b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
        c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

C. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
    1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

D. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

E. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

F. Pre-produced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

G. Review all Specification Divisions and Drawings for specific system requirements. At a minimum, all new systems, portions of systems and equipment will be included. Include 8 hours of total instruction time.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.

2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

D. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

B. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
   1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings preconstruction photographs or video and templates.
   1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation."
   2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
   1. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
   2. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
      a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
      b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
      c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
      d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.

e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least in accordance with NFPA 221, after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.

8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site. Non-Flammable items may be stored on-site in the Owner’s barn.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

B. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 07 53 23 “Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing” for new roofing requirements.
1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site [and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.] [and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."]
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Remove: <Insert description of items and construction to remove>.

B. Remove and Salvage: <Insert description of items to remove and salvage>.

C. Remove and Reinstall: <Insert description of items to remove and reinstall>.

D. Existing to Remain: <Insert description of items to remain>.

E. Dismantle: <Insert description of items to be removed>.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECK FASTENING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Roof deck fastening.
2. Comments from FM Global (see appendix) regarding the roof deck fastening requirements for the proposed roof replacement. FM Global requires that the roof deck is fastened to the supporting steel structure at 6” on center throughout, including at the corners, perimeter and interior. The side lap connection between deck panels are required to be at 15” on center for the corners and perimeters and also 24” on center at interior areas. The structural as-built drawings specified deck to structure fastenings at 6”-12” on center except at the perimeter and side supports. The structural as-built drawings also specified side lap connection at 36” on center throughout. FM Global RoofNav installation requires increased deck fastening from what is currently installed base on available shop drawings and as-builts. Reinforcing of the deck to structure fastening and deck side lap fastenings will therefore be required.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Roof deck fasteners.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include layout and types of existing deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.
2. Show new reinforcing fastening pattern to comply with FM Global RoofNav Number as specified in 075323 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck fastener.

B. Research reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with FM Global RoofNav requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners such as Hilti ENP2 at 6” o.c.; or equal. Fastener type shall be compatible with manufacturer’s recommendations for base material thickness.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter; or button punch.

D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M or SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

F. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mechanical fasteners must be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to FM Global RoofNav written requirements. Mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

3.2 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on top surface of prime-painted deck immediately after installation and apply repair paint.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field fasteners will be subject to inspection.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
3. Wood furring.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Power-driven fasteners.
3. Post-installed anchors.
4. Metal framing anchors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2[for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground].
   1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
   1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
   2. Wood blocking and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
   1. Blocking.
   2. Nailers.
   3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
   4. Cants.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any commercial softwood species.

C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
   1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
   1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
   2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

G. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

H. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
   1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
   2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

I. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

SECTION 07 01 50.19 - PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Full tear-off of roof system at areas indicated on Drawings.
2. Partial tear-off of roof system at areas indicated on Drawings.
3. Removal of flashings and counterflashings.
4. Temporary roofing.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for use of premises and for phasing requirements.
2. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for reroofing preparation.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance for Unforeseen Conditions related to Removal of Existing Roofing, is specified under Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. EPS: Molded (expanded) polystyrene.

B. Full Roof Tear-off: Removal of existing roofing system down to existing roof deck.

C. OSB: Oriented strand board.

D. Partial Roof Tear-off: Removal of selected components and accessories from existing roofing system.

E. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

F. Roof Re-Cover Preparation: Existing roofing system is to remain and be prepared for new roof installed over it.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting removal Work, conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer FM Global, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing tear-off, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Reroofing preparation, including roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
b. Temporary protection requirements for existing roofing system components that are to remain.
c. Existing roof drains and roof drainage during each stage of reroofing, and roof-drain plugging and plug removal.
d. Construction schedule and availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
e. Existing roof deck conditions requiring Architect notification.
f. Removal procedures and Owner notifications.
g. Condition and acceptance of existing roof deck and base flashing substrate for reuse.
h. Structural loading limitations of roof deck during reroofing.
i. Base flashings, special roofing details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect reroofing.
j. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
k. Existing conditions that may require Architect/Owner notification before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Temporary Roofing Submittal: Product data and description of temporary roofing system.
1. If temporary roof remains in place, include surface preparation requirements needed to receive permanent roof, and submit a letter from roofing manufacturer stating acceptance of the temporary roof and that its inclusion does not adversely affect the new roofing system's resistance to fire and wind or its FM Approvals rating.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
1. Include certificate that Installer is approved by warrantor of roofing system.

B. Field Test Reports:
1. Fastener pull-out test report.

C. Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including exterior and interior finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as having been damaged by reroofing operations.
1. Submit before Work begins.

D. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of demolished roofing materials and hazardous wastes, by a landfill facility licensed to accept them.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certified statement from Berridge Cee-Lock Standing Seam System, stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Approved by warrantor of existing roofing system to work on existing roofing.

B. Regulatory Requirements:
1. Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning roofing removal.

2. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Existing Roofing System: SBS-modified bituminous roofing.

B. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area.
1. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations are not disrupted.
2. Provide Owner with not less than 120 hours' written notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.
3. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner so Owner has adequate advance notice to place protective dust and water-leakage covers over sensitive equipment and furnishings, shut down HVAC and fire-alarm or -detection equipment if needed, and evacuate occupants from below work area.
4. Before working over structurally impaired areas of deck (if found) notify Owner to evacuate occupants from below affected area.
a. Verify that occupants below work area have been evacuated before proceeding with work over impaired deck area.

C. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.

D. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

E. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
1. Construction Drawings and Project Manual, and submittals for existing roofing system are provided for Contractor's convenience and information, but they are not a warranty of existing conditions. They are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Contractor's own investigations. Contractor is responsible for conclusions derived from existing documents.

F. Limit construction loads on existing roof areas to remain, and existing roof areas scheduled to be reroofed to 200 lbs. for rooftop equipment wheel loads and 30 psf for uniformly distributed loads.

G. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.
1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in the same day.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. Design and selection of materials for temporary roofing are Contractor's responsibilities.

2.2 INFILL AND REPLACEMENT MATERIALS

A. Use infill materials matching existing roofing system materials unless otherwise indicated.
1. Infill materials are specified in Section 07 53 23 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel deck is existing to remain.

C. Wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are specified in Section 06 10 53 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."

D. Plywood roof sheathing is specified in Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing."

E. Parapet Sheathing:
   1. ASTM C1177/C1177M or ASTM C1278/C1278M water-resistant gypsum substrate; 5/8 inch thick.

F. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners with metal or plastic plates listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav, and acceptable to new roofing system manufacturer.

2.3 AUXILIARY REROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Use auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of new roofing system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Contractor shall coordinate with Owner prior to any shutoff of rooftop utilities and service piping. Contractor shall manage the shutdown and the vendor performing the Work. While the Owner has a Service Agreement with Arden related to HVAC systems, the Contractor shall assume costs associated with any shutdown and start-up of equipment. The cost of this Work will be carried in the Contractor's Scope of Work. The building is occupied 24 hours, 7 days a week and shutdowns of any rooftop utilities and HVAC equipment shall be limited to the shortest duration possible and only with prior Owner approval.

B. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
   1. Protect existing roofing system that is not to be reroofed.
   2. Loosely lay 1-inch-minimum thick, EPS insulation over existing roofing in areas not to be reroofed.
      a. Loosely lay 15/32-inch plywood or OSB panels over EPS. Extend EPS past edges of plywood or OSB panels a minimum of 1 inch.
   3. Limit traffic and material storage to areas of existing roofing that have been protected.
   4. Maintain temporary protection and leave in place until replacement roofing has been completed. Remove temporary protection on completion of reroofing.
   5. Comply with requirements of existing roof system manufacturer's warranty requirements.

C. Seal or isolate windows that may be exposed to airborne substances created in removal of existing materials.

D. Shut off rooftop utilities and service piping before beginning the Work.

E. Test existing roof drains to verify that they are not blocked or restricted.
   1. Immediately notify Architect of any blockages or restrictions.

F. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work.
   1. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.

G. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.

H. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday.
   1. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors.
      a. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose.
      b. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.
   2. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding.
      a. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing roofing system components that are to remain.

3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF

A. Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day and obtain authorization to proceed.

B. Lower removed roofing materials to ground and onto lower roof levels, using dust-tight chutes or other acceptable means of removing materials from roof areas.

C. Remove loose aggregate from aggregate-surfaced, built-up bituminous roofing using a power broom.

D. Remove walkways and accessories from roofing.

E. Full Roof Tear-off: Where indicated on Drawings, remove existing roofing and other roofing system components down to the existing roof deck.
   1. Remove substrate board, vapor retarder, and roof insulation.
   2. Remove membrane only at base flashings and counter flashings.
   3. Remove perimeter edge flashing and gravel stops.
   4. Remove copings.
   5. Remove flashings at pipes, curbs, and other penetrations. Mechanical equipment not to be removed.
   6. Remove roof drain strainer covers, store and reinstalled at the completion of new roof installation.
   7. Remove wood blocking, curbs, and nailers.
   8. Remove fasteners from deck or cut fasteners off slightly above deck surface].

F. Partial Roof Tear-off: Where indicated on Drawings, remove existing roofing down to substrate and immediately check for presence of moisture.
   1. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following test:
      a. Coordinate with Owner's testing agency to schedule times for tests and inspections immediately after removal.
   2. Survey exposed substrate that is to remain using infrared color thermography according to ASTM C1153.
      a. Prepare survey report of initial scan indicating locations of entrapped moisture, if any, and area calculations of locations of entrapped moisture.
   3. Remove wet or damp materials below existing roofing and above deck as directed by Architect.
      a. Removal is paid for by adjusting the Contract Sum according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents.
   4. Inspect wood blocking, curbs, and nailers for deterioration and damage.
      a. If wood blocking, curbs, or nailers have deteriorated, immediately notify Architect.
      b. Removal is paid for by adjusting the Contract Sum according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents.

5. Bitumen and felts that are firmly bonded to concrete decks are permitted to remain if felts are dry.
   a. Remove unadhered bitumen, unadhered felts, and wet felts.
6. Remove fasteners from deck or cut fasteners off slightly above deck surface.

3.3 DECK PREPARATION

A. Inspect deck after tear-off of roofing system.

B. If broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed, or if deck appears or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify Architect.
   1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

C. If deck surface is unsuitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect.
   1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

D. Replace roof sheathing as indicated on Drawings.

3.4 TEMPORARY ROOFING

A. Install approved temporary roofing over area to be reroofed.

B. Remove temporary roofing before installing new roofing.

3.5 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

A. Remove existing base flashings.
   1. Clean substrates of contaminants, such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.

B. Do not damage metal counterflashings that are to remain.
   1. Replace metal counterflashings damaged during removal with counterflashings [of same metal, weight or thickness, and finish as existing.] [specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."] [specified in Section 07 71 00 "Roof Specialties."]

C. Inspect parapet sheathing, wood blocking, curbs, and nailers for deterioration and damage.
   1. If parapet sheathing, wood blocking, curbs, or nailers have deteriorated, immediately notify Architect.

D. Remove existing parapet sheathing and replace with new parapet sheathing to comply with Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing."
   1. If parapet framing, wood blocking, curbs, or nailers have deteriorated, immediately notify Architect.

E. When directed by Architect, replace parapet framing, wood blocking, curbs, and nailers to comply with Section 06 10 53 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."

3.6 FASTENER PULL-OUT TESTING

A. Retain independent testing and inspecting agency to conduct fastener pull-out tests according to SPRI FX-1, and submit test report to Architect and roofing manufacturer before installing new roofing system.
   1. Obtain Roofing manufacturer's approval to proceed with specified fastening pattern.

a. Roofing manufacturer may furnish revised fastening pattern commensurate with pull-out test results, this will not result in a cost change to the contract.

3.7 DISPOSAL

A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers.
   1. Promptly dispose of demolished materials.
   2. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
   3. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.

B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 07 01 50.19

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 07 14 50 - COLD FLUID APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood Blocking and Nailers.

B. Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

C. Section 22 00 00 - Plumbing Fixtures: Roof drain and plumbing vent flashing flanges

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
B. ASTM C 578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
C. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
D. ASTM C 1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
E. ASTM D 41 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
F. ASTM D 471 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Effect of Liquids
G. ASTM D 570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
H. ASTM D 751 - Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics
I. ASTM D 1204 - Standard Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at Elevated Temperature
J. ASTM D 2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness
K. ASTM D 5147 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Modified Bituminous Sheet Material
L. ASTM E 96 - Tests for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials in Sheet Form
M. APA PS-1 - Structural Plywood
N. FTMS 101-2031 - Puncture Test.
O. FM - FM Approvals Guide
P. FM Loss Prevention Bulletin 1-49
Q. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA) Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
R. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) - SP3, Power Tool Cleaning.
S. SMACNA - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. General: Provide a fully reinforced cold fluid-applied advanced polyurethane technology waterproofing membrane and flashing system, and all other ancillary waterproofing work including but not limited to installation of insulation, cover boards, overburden, sealants and metal work as specified. System includes:
   1. Standard Waterproofing Assembly
      a. Kemperol 2K-PUR Flashing
      b. Kemperdur Finish (Optional)
      c. Kemperol 2K-PUR Membrane

d. Kempertec Primer Approved For Substrate
e. Approved Deck

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013000.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.
4. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all components.

C. Shop Drawings: Show including plans and details of cold fluid-applied two-component polyurethane waterproofing membrane system including membrane, penetration flashings, base flashings, and expansion joints size, flashing details, and attachment.

D. Verification Samples: For each product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, thickness, color, texture and surfacing.

E. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. On Site Testing: Submit on site test reports of Substrate Moisture Content and Bond Strength test results as specified.

G. Closeout Submittals: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products system specified with a minimum of 20 years of documented experience with applications in the United States.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with a minimum of 3 years documented experience and approved by system manufacturer for warranted membrane installation.

C. Installer's Field Supervision: Maintain a full-time Supervisor/Foreman on job site during all phases of roofing work while roofing work is in progress

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Membrane manufacturer shall provide the services of a competent field representative on-site to provide the following inspections:
1. Job start inspection at the beginning of each phase of the project, to review special detailing conditions and substrate preparation.
2. Periodic in-progress inspections throughout duration of the project to evaluate membrane and flashing application.
3. Final punch-list inspection at the completion of each phase of the project prior to installation of any surfacing or overburden materials.
4. Warranty inspection to confirm completion of all punch list items, surfacing, and overburden application.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain all principal components of waterproofing system from a single manufacturer. Secondary products that are required shall be as recommended and approved in writing by the waterproofing system manufacturer. Upon request of the

Architect or Owner, submit Manufacturer's written approval of secondary components in list form, signed by an authorized agent of the manufacturer.

F. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
   1. Prepare and clean a 3 foot (0.9 m) by 3 foot (0.9 m) area of each substrate material type anticipated and located in areas designated by Architect.
   2. Test each area to verify that substrate preparation meets specified requirements. Tests shall include tensile bond strength and moisture content of substrate.
   3. Do not proceed with the work until test results and workmanship are approved by Architect.
   4. Rework mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.
   5. Maintain mock-up for quality control during the progress of the remaining work.

G. Field Quality Control Flood Test: A flood test of the completed membrane and flashing system shall be conducted prior to the installation of any overburden/surfacing. Test shall be of a 24 hr. minimum duration, and shall apply a water head of 2 inches over the entire application area. Any incidents of water entry shall be evaluated and all necessary repairs conducted, followed by an additional flood testing until all repairs are completed successfully.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Convene a pre-roofing conference approximately two weeks before scheduled commencement of waterproofing system installation and associated work.

B. Require attendance of installers of substrate construction to receive waterproofing, installers of work in and around waterproofing which must precede or follow waterproofing work including mechanical and electrical penetration, equipment openings, subsequent finish work, and the Architect, Owner, and waterproofing system manufacturer's representative.

C. Objectives include:
   1. Review foreseeable methods and procedures related to waterproofing work, including set up and mobilization areas for stored material and work area.
   2. Tour representative areas of waterproofing substrates, inspect and discuss condition of substrate, penetrations and other preparatory work.
   3. Review structural loading limitations of deck and inspect deck for loss of flatness and for required attachment.
   4. Review waterproofing system requirements, Drawings, Specifications and other Contract Documents.
   5. Review and finalize schedule related to waterproofing work and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   6. Review required inspection, testing, certifying procedures.
   7. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions, including possibility of temporary roofing.
   8. Record conference including decisions and agreements reached. Furnish a copy of records to each party attending.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging with labels intact until ready for installation.

B. Store materials off the ground or on pallets, under cover and in a cool, dry location, out of direct sunlight, in accordance with manufacturer' s recommendations. Store roll goods horizontally on platforms sufficiently elevated to prevent contact with water and other contaminants. Do not use rolls that are wet, dirty or have damaged ends. Materials must be kept dry at all times.

C. Do not store materials in quantities that exceed design loads, damage substrate materials, hinder installation or drainage.

D. Follow manufacturer's directions for protection of materials prior to and during installation. Do not use materials that have been damaged to the point that they will not perform as specified. Fleece reinforcing materials must be clean, dry and free of all contaminants.

E. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Maintain copies of all current SDS for all components on site. Provide personnel with appropriate safety data information and training as it relates to the specific chemical compounds to be utilized.

1.9 SEQUENCING

A. Apply waterproofing in a timely manner in conjunction with work of other trades. Coordinate with other trades to avoid traffic over or against completed membrane surfaces.

B. Coordinate with installation of drains as shown on Drawings, including flashing, and associated waterproofing work.

C. Field Quality Control:
1. On-Site Substrate Testing of substrates shall be successfully completed prior to installation of roofing/waterproofing membrane.
2. Field Quality Control Tests of completed sections of waterproofing membrane shall be successfully completed before proceeding with protection layers and overburden. Schedule tests promptly to allow timely installation of protection layers.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

B. Do not apply roofing/waterproofing membrane during or with the threat of inclement weather.

C. Application of waterproofing membrane may proceed while air temperature is between 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (30 degrees C) providing the substrate is a minimum of 5 degrees F above the dew point.

D. When ambient temperatures are at or expected to fall below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), or reach 85 degrees F (30 degrees C) or higher, follow Membrane System Manufacturer's recommendations for weather related additives and application procedures.

E. Ensure that substrate materials are dry and free of contaminants. Do not commence with the application unless substrate conditions are suitable. Contractor shall demonstrate that substrate conditions are suitable for the application of the materials.

F. Where required by the Architect, implement odor control and elimination measures prior to and during the application of the roofing/waterproofing materials. Control/elimination measures shall be field tested at off-hours and typically consists of 1 or a multiple of the following measures
   1. Sealing of air intakes with activated carbon filters. Install filters in accordance with requirements and recommendations of the filter manufacturer. Seal filters at joints and against building exterior walls to prevent leakage of unfiltered air.
   2. Sealing of doorways, windows, and skylights with duct tape and polyethylene sheeting to prevent leakage of air into the building.
   3. Erection and use of moveable enclosure(s) sized to accommodate work area(s) and stationary enclosure for resin mixing station. Enclosure shall be field constructed or pre-manufactured of fire-retardant materials in compliance with local requirements in accordance with requirements of the Owner or his designated Representative. Provide enclosure(s) with mechanical air intake/ exhaust openings and Odor Control Air Cleaners, as required to clean enclosed air volume and to prevent odor migration outside the enclosure. Exhaust opening shall be sealed with activated carbon filter
   4. Protection of Contractor personnel and occupants of the structure and surrounding buildings as necessary to comply with requirements of OSHA, NIOSH and/or governing local authority.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Premier Warranty: Provide 20 year manufacturer's premier warranty that provides for cost of labor and materials for loss of watertightness, limited to amounts necessary to effect repairs necessitated by either defective material or defects in related installation workmanship, with no dollar limitation ("NDL").

B. Waterproofing Contractor's Warranty: Provide 5 year "Applicator Maintenance Warranty" covering workmanship for all work of this section including installation of membrane, flashings, metal work, and roofing/waterproofing accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Kemper System America, Inc.; 1200 North America Drive; West Seneca, NY 14224. ASD. Toll Free Tel: 800-541-5455. Fax: 201-833-2873. Email: inquiry@kempersystem.net. Web: www.kempersystem.net.

B. Requests for substitutions may be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Materials shall be products of a single manufacturer or items specified that are standard with manufacturer of cold fluid-applied polyurethane liquid resin roofing and waterproofing membrane and flashing system. Provide primers and other secondary materials that are produced or are specifically recommended by manufacturer of membrane waterproofing system to ensure compatibility.

B. Membrane: Kemper System America's monolithic membrane is created in the field by combining the KEMPEROL 2K-PUR two-part, cold fluid-applied reactive cure polyurethane resin with Kemperol polyester reinforcing fleece. Kemperol polyester reinforcing fleece is a 360-degree needle punched non-woven 165 g/m2 polyester reinforcing fleece, for a finished dry film membrane thickness of .080-inch nominal per ply.
   1. Physical Properties: All times are approximate and depend upon air flow, humidity and temperature.
      a. Color: Gray-Green
      b. Physical state: Cures to solid
      c. Thickness: (165 fleece) 80 mils
      d. VOC in grams/liter: 6.0 g/l
      e. Peak Load @ break: 70 lbf CMD. 100 lbf MD, ASTM D 4073
      f. Elongation: 30 percent, ASTM D 5147
      g. Tearing strength: 60.0 lbs/in., ASTM D 4073
      h. Dimensional stability: 0.15 percent, ASTM D 1204
      i. Puncture resistance: 140 lbf, FTMS 101-2031
      j. Water absorption: Less than 3 percent, ASTM D 570
      k. Water vapor transmission: 0.08 perms, ASTM E 96
      l. Rapidly Renewable Resources: 80 percent
      m. Impact Resistance: Shore A 75 plus or minus 15, ASTM D 2240
      n. Crack spanning: 0.08 inch (2 mm)
      o. Usage time: After 30 minutes at 73 degrees F, 50 percent relative humidity.
      p. Rain Proof After: 2 hours at 73 degrees F, 50 percent relative humidity.
      q. Solid to walk on: After 24 hours at 73 degrees F, 50 percent relative humidity.
      r. Surfacing: To be applied between 16-48 hours after application at 73 degrees F, 50 percent relative humidity.
      s. Completely hardened: After 3 days
      t. Short-term temperature resistance: 250 degrees C/482 degrees F.

C. Membrane Flashings: Composite of the same resin material as field membrane with 165 g/m2 fleece reinforcement.

D. Substrate Primer and Resin Additives:
   1. Polyurethane Primer: Kempertec D/R primer. Two-component, solvent-free polyurethane resin for use in improving adhesion of membrane to wood, metal and bituminous substrate surfaces.
   2. Cold Weather Additive: Additive specifically designed to accelerate the resin reaction time at ambient temperatures below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C). Accelerator to be used with cream resin Component A prior to mixing of multi-component resin.

E. Insulation Cover Board:
   1. Polyisocyanurate Insulation Cover Board: Hunter Panels H-Shield HD, High compressive strength (100 psi) underlayment board with heavy-duty coated glass non-perforated facers with the following characteristics:
      a. Board Weight: 0.34 lb/sq. ft
      b. Board Size: 48 inches by 96 inches
      c. Board Thickness: 1/2 inch
      d. Thermal Conductivity: R-value of 2, ASTM C 518
      e. Board Edges: Square

F. Insulation:
1. Tapered Polyisocyanurate Insulation with Non-Asphaltic Fiber Reinforced Facers: Firestone ISO 95+ GL Tapered, 0.5-inch minimum thickness, with the following characteristics:
a. ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1:
1) Grade 2 (20 psi)
b. Board Size:
1) 48 by 48 inches
c. Total Thickness: As required to achieve positive slope to drain.
d. Board Edges: Square
e. Slope of tapered board shall be:
1) Min. 1/16 inch (2 mm) per foot.
2) Max. 1/8 inch (3 mm) per foot.
3) Slope direction as indicated on the Drawings

G. Insulation and Cover Board Securement:
1. Mechanical Fasteners: Trufast FM-approved corrosion resistant insulation fasteners of appropriate length with plates. Securement pattern shall be in accordance with specified wind uplift rating for system application. Roofing fasteners shall be a type approved by membrane and insulation manufacturer.
2. Foamable Adhesive: Millennium One Step Foamable Adhesive is a highly elastomeric, one-step, all-purpose, foamable adhesive that contains no solvents. It is designed for use as an adhesive for bonding approved roof insulation and cover board to a building's structural roof deck, base sheets, and smooth or properly prepared graveled built-up roof surfaces. Roofing adhesive shall be a type approved by membrane and insulation manufacturer.

H. Surfacings and Coatings:
1. Color Coating: Colored topcoat, as follows:
a. Kemperdur Deko Finish, acceptable for submerged applications

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Solvent-Based Cleaner for Tools and Membrane Tie-Ins: Methyl Ethyl Ketone (MEK) or acetone.

B. Citrus-Based Cleaner for Membrane: Kempertec Klean.

C. Water-Based Cleaner for Membrane: Simple Green HD.

D. Aggregate Specification and Size: All surfacing aggregates shall be washed, kiln-dried, dust-free, suitable for broadcast, round grain or angular, and sized as follows:
1. Kemperol Mixing Sand (00) #35 (0.3 - 0.6 mm) for patching voids less than 1 inch.
2. Kemperol Surfacing Sand (0) #18 (0.5 - 1.2 mm) for patching voids from 1 to 2 inches or surfacing.
3. Kemperol Surfacing Sand (1) #14 (0.8 to 1.5 mm) for coarse surfacing.
4. Kemperol Ceramaquartz (30 mesh) (S Grade blend) for aesthetic color quartz finished surfacing.
5. Mixing Proportions shall be a ratio of resin to sand at 1:2 by volume for leveling, 1:4 by volume for patching, or as approved by membrane manufacturer.

E. Backer Rod: Expanded, closed-cell polyethylene foam designed for use with cold-applied joint sealant.

F. Joint Sealant:
   1. Cover Board/Insulation: Kempertec Joint Sealant, single component, non-sag elastomeric polyurethane sealant for use in sealing joints, cracks, gaps, and transitions in cover boards, insulation and plywood.
   2. Multipurpose Sealant: GreatSeal PE-150, a single component, polyether, multi-purpose sealant for use above the roofing/waterproofing membrane, doors and windows, masonry, siding, concrete, and more. Can be applied on a damp surface and in cold weather. Bonds aggressively to wood, Modified Bitumen, asphalt, EPDM, PVC & PIB, vinyl, fiberglass, glass, painted, galvanized and anodized metals and Kynar finish.

G. Wood Nailers and Cant Strips: New wood nailers and cant strips shall be pressure treated for rot resistance using Wolmanized or Osmose K-33, #2 or better lumber. Asphaltic or creosote treated lumber is not acceptable.

H. Expansion Joints in Excess of 2 Inches: Provide flat, vulcanized waterproofing joint integral with the waterproofing membrane to accommodate movements over 2 inches (50 mm) and capable of 500 percent elongation at minus 40 degrees F (minus 40 degrees C) across its length and at all vulcanized points.
   1. Joint Material: SITURA INC. RedLINE.
   2. All connections factory fabricated by vulcanization.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared and conditions are suitable to proceed with the Work of this specification.
   1. Substrates shall be inspected and repaired as needed to provide a proper surface to receive waterproofing system.
   2. Verify substrate surface slopes to drain for horizontal waterproofing applications.
   3. Identify incompatible substrates, if any.

B. Verify substrate openings, curbs, and protrusions through deck/substrate, wood cant strips and reglets are in place and solidly set.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Surfaces to be prepared as a substrate for the new roofing/waterproofing system as follows:
   1. Determine the condition of the existing structural deck/substrate. All defects in the deck or substrate shall be corrected before new waterproofing work commences. Areas of deteriorated deck/substrate, porous or other affected materials must be removed and replaced with new to match existing.
   2. Prepare flashing substrates as required for application of new waterproofing membrane flashings.
   3. Inspect substrates, and correct defects before application of new waterproofing. Fill all surface voids greater than 1/8-inch-wide with an acceptable fill material.
   4. Remove all ponded water, snow, frost and/or ice from the work substrate prior to installing new waterproofing materials.
   5. Final substrate for waterproofing shall be clean, dry, free of loose, spalled or weak

material including coatings, mineral aggregate, and flood coat/gravel surfacing, oil, grease, contaminants, abrupt changes in level, waterproofing agents, curing compounds, and free of projections which could damage membrane materials.

B. On-Site Substrate Testing: Perform tests at the beginning of the Work, and at intervals as required to assure specified substrate conditions with a minimum of 3 tests per 5000 SF area to be waterproofed. Smaller areas shall receive a minimum of 3 tests. Submit test results to the Architect promptly as they are completed. Notify the Architect immediately in the event the test results are below specified values. Do not begin application of waterproofing until acceptable conditions are achieved.
   1. Substrate Bond Strength:
      a. Evaluate bond strength by means of Elcometer Adhesion Tester Model 106 or similar device, or by the performance of a manual pull test.
      b. Tensile bond strength of membrane to substrate must be greater than or equal to 150 psi (1.0 N/mm2).
      c. Adequate surface preparation will be indicated by 135 degree peel bond strength of membrane to substrate such that cohesive failure of substrate or membrane occurs before adhesive failure of membrane/ substrate interface.
      d. In the event the bond strengths are less than the minimum specified, additional substrate preparation and testing is required. Repeat testing to verify suitability of substrate preparation.
      e. Where results exceed the maximum acceptable reading contact Membrane Manufacturer for recommendations.

C. Existing Asphaltic Bituminous Waterproofing:
   1. Remove existing flashings down to the structural substrate/penetration at all flashing areas.
   2. Damaged/saturated areas of existing roofing membrane and underlying assembly shall be removed and replaced, or repaired in kind.
   3. Smooth-surfaced membrane with applied coating shall have all loose coating removed, and an adhesion test performed by Waterproofing Manufacturer's Technical representative to confirm acceptable adhesion.
   4. Granule-surfaced membrane shall have all loose granules removed from the surface by vacuuming and power brooming.
   5. Gravel-surfaced membrane shall have all loose gravel removed and the roof surface thoroughly cleaned with all ridges and high points removed. A layer of coated glass-faced polyisocyanurate foam insulation with cementitious cover board shall be adhered in foam roof adhesive over the roof surface, or mechanically attached through the existing roof assembly into the structural deck.

D. Existing Polymeric Single Ply Waterproofing:
   1. Remove existing flashings down to the structural substrate/penetration at all flashing areas.
   2. Damaged/saturated areas of existing roofing membrane and underlying assembly shall be removed and replaced, or repaired in kind.
   3. A layer of coated glass-faced polyisocyanurate foam insulation with cementitious cover board shall be adhered in foam roof adhesive over the roof surface, or mechanically attached through the existing roof assembly into the structural deck.

E. Steel/Metal:
   1. Clean and prepare metal surfaces to near white metal in accordance with SSPC - SP3, Power Tool Cleaning, or as required by Waterproofing Manufacturer. Extend

preparation a minimum of 1 inch beyond the termination of the membrane flashing materials.

2. In addition to cleaning, all metal surfaces shall be abraded to provide a rough open surface. A wire brush finish is not acceptable.

F. Wood/Plywood: Plywood shall be identified with American Plywood Association (APA) grade trade marks and meet the requirements of Product Standard PS1.

1. Fit plywood to all penetrations, projections, and nailers. Plywood shall be secured, with joints not greater than 1/4 inch. Fill all joints and gaps up to 1/2 inch with polyurethane joint sealant
2. Strip all plywood joints with fleece reinforcement imbedded into the wet primer or resin. Under no circumstances shall the membrane be left unsupported over a space greater than 1/4 inch.

G. Other Flashing Surfaces:

1. Remove all contaminants as required by membrane manufacturer. Surface preparation shall be performed by means approved by Architect and Roofing/waterproofing Manufacturer.

H. Finish Leveling, Patching and Crack Preparation:

1. General: epoxy primer/sand mix is the preferred material for all concrete and masonry substrate finish leveling, crack and wall/deck preparation and patching. Epoxy primer/sand patching mix provides a set time of approximately twelve hours and does not require surface grinding when the membrane is applied within the appropriate recoat time. Kemperol primer/sand mix can be applied in conjunction with general surface priming.
2. Joint and Crack Preparation: Joints, cracks and fractures in the structural deck/ substrate shall be prepared prior to installation of the waterproofing membrane to prevent telegraphing through the waterproofing membrane.
   a. Non-Moving Cracks, Joints, and Voids: Clean out crack/ joint by brushing and oil-free compressed air. Fill crack/joint with polyurethane joint sealant. Voids require the installation of backer rod or other backing material prior to application of the polyurethane joint sealant. Allow to cure as required by joint sealant manufacturer.
   b. Moving Cracks: Clean out crack by brushing and oil-free compressed air. Fill crack with polyurethane joint sealant. Allow to cure as required by joint sealant manufacturer. Following full curing of primer, apply waterproofing resin and a 4 inch (10 cm) wide strip of membrane (resin and fleece) in strict accordance with Membrane manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 WOOD NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install pressure-treated wood nailers as indicated, and as required by the Membrane manufacturer. Wood nailers are required to match the thickness of insulation and cover board, and are to be secured directly to the structural deck. Wood nailers shall be installed at all roof edges and on either side of expansion joints, as well as beneath any equipment flanges.

B. Wood nailers shall be firmly fastened to the deck. Mechanically fasten wood nailers as required to resist a force of 200 lbs per lineal foot, but with no less than 5 fasteners per 8 foot or 6 fasteners per 10 foot length of nailer. Refer to current FM Loss Prevention Bulletin 1-49 for additional attachment recommendations.

3.4 INSULATION AND COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and cover board accordance with the manufacturer's current published specifications and recommendations for use with adhered roofing.
   1. Install only as much insulation and cover board as can be primed, sealed, and protected before the end of the day's work or before the onset of inclement weather.
   2. Fit insulation and cover board at all penetrations, projections, and nailers. Insulation shall be loosely butted, with joints not greater than 1/4 inch. All joints greater than 1/2 inch shall be filled with acceptable insulation. Cover board shall be loosely butted, with joints not greater than 1/4 inch. All joints from up to 1/2 inch shall be filled with polyurethane joint sealant.
   3. Strip all insulation and cover board joints with polyester fleece reinforcement imbedded into the wet primer or resin. Under no circumstances shall the membrane be left unsupported over a space greater than 1/4 inch.
   4. Insulation shall be feathered or tapered to provide a sump area a minimum of 6 inches by 6 inches where possible at all drains. Taper insulation around roof drains to provide proper slope for drainage. In areas where feathered or tapered insulation leaves insulation core exposed, cover with an appropriate cover board or base sheet/cap sheet assembly to provide a sound and smooth substrate surface.
   5. Place tapered thickness insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with insulation manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mechanical Attachment: Mechanically attach insulation and cover board using fastener manufacturers' recommendations for the appropriate fastener and plate type, size and length. Reference FM approvals for fastening patterns to satisfy FM wind uplift requirements. As a minimum provide one fastener and plate per 2 square feet of insulation and cover board to be attached with: additional fasteners as required in the corner and perimeter regions of the roof.

C. Polyurethane Adhesive Attachment: Follow insulation, cover board and polyurethane adhesive manufacturers' recommendations for the appropriate adhesive application rate and application procedure. Under normal application rate, dispense the first bead 3 inches inside the outside edges of the insulation/cover board to be attached, with sequential beads equidistant. Place the boards onto the roofing adhesive beads. Walk on the boards to spread the roofing adhesive for maximum contact. Periodically walk on the boards until firmly attached. Reference FM approvals for adhesive application patterns that satisfy FM wind uplift requirements. Typical application is a 3/4 inch bead of roofing adhesive at a rate of one lineal foot per square foot of insulation/cover board to be attached. Additional adhesive is required in the corner and perimeter regions of the roof. Secure insulation/cover board in accordance with approval requirements.

D. Foamable Adhesive Attachment: Follow insulation, cover board and foamable adhesive manufacturers' recommendations for the appropriate adhesive application rate and application procedure. Under normal application rate, dispense the first bead 3 inches inside the outside edges of the insulation/cover board to be attached, with sequential beads equidistant. Place the boards onto the roofing adhesive beads. Walk on the boards to spread the roofing adhesive for maximum contact. Periodically walk on the boards until firmly attached. Reference FM approvals for adhesive application patterns that satisfy FM wind uplift requirements. Typical application is a 3/4 inch bead of roofing adhesive at a rate of one lineal foot per square foot of insulation/cover board to be attached. Additional adhesive is required in the corner and perimeter regions of the roof. Secure insulation/cover board in accordance with approval requirements.

3.5 PRIMER APPLICATION

A. General:
1. Mix and apply two-component primer in strict accordance with written instructions of Membrane Manufacturer.
2. Substrate surface must be dry, with any remaining dust or loose particles removed using clean, dry, oil-free compressed air, industrial vacuum, cloth wipe or a combination of methods.
3. Do not apply primer on any substrate containing asphalt, coal-tar pitch, creosote or penta-based materials unless approved in writing by Membrane Manufacturer. Some substrates may require additional preparation before applying primer.

B. Mixing of Kempertec EP and Kempertec D Primers:
1. Premix primer Component A thoroughly with a spiral agitator.
2. Pour primer Component B into Component A and mix for approximately 2 minutes with a clean spiral agitator on slow speed without creating any bubbles or streaks. Do not aerate.
3. Primer solution should be a uniform color, with no light or dark streaks present.
4. Do not thin primer. Determine required primer coverage for each substrate material/condition and apply in strict accordance with written instructions of Membrane Manufacturer.

C. Mixing of Quick-Curing Kempertec EP5 Primer: Also to be used when ambient temperature is 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and below.
1. Premix primer Component A thoroughly with a spiral agitator.
2. Pour primer Component B into Component A and mix the components for approximately 2 minutes with a clean spiral agitator on slow speed or stir stick without creating any bubbles or streaks. Do not aerate.
3. Primer solution should be a uniform color, with no light or dark streaks present.
4. Do not thin primer. Determine required primer coverage for each substrate material/condition and apply in strict accordance with written instructions of Membrane Manufacturer.

D. Mixing of Quick-Curing Kempertec R Primer:
1. Premix primer Component A within clear pouch to obtain consistent appearance.
2. Remove separation cord. Knead primer Component B into Component A and mix the components for approximately 1 minute.
3. Primer solution should be a uniform color, with no light or dark streaks present.
4. Do not thin primer. Determine required primer coverage for each substrate material/condition and apply in strict accordance with written instructions of Membrane Manufacturer.

E. Application:
1. Apply primer with a roller or brush evenly onto the surface in a cross directional method, or utilizing the pour and spread method to fully cover the substrate.
2. Porous and higher moisture content concrete substrates may require an adjustment to the primer application rate or multiple coats to achieve proper pore saturation and sealing.
3. Apply primer only up to the edge of the membrane flashing terminations. Primer application past the membrane terminations requires surfacing with an approved material.
4. For all EP/EP5 primer applications, apply kiln-dried sand into final coat of EP/EP5 primer while still wet at the rate of 50 lbs. per 100 square feet.

5. Curing time is approximately 12-16 hours for D and EP primers and approximately 3-4 hours for R and EP5 primers. Kemperol membrane may be applied when the primer is completely dry and without tack. Do not apply Kemperol membrane to tacky or wet primer Membrane must be applied to primer only when completely dry and without tack.
6. Exposure of the primer in excess of 8 days or premature exposure to moisture may require removal and application of new primer. Do not apply new primer over exposed primer older than 8 days, primer prematurely exposed to moisture, or primer used as temporary waterproofing, unless approved in writing by the Membrane Manufacturer.

3.6 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

A. General:
1. Apply the waterproofing membrane immediately following full curing of the primer in order to obtain the best bond between primer and membrane.
2. Mix and apply cold fluid-applied reinforced polyurethane waterproofing membrane in strict accordance with written instructions of Membrane Manufacturer. Use only proprietary membrane resins and materials, as supplied by the membrane manufacturer.
3. Primed substrate surface shall be dry, with any remaining dust or loose particles removed using clean, dry, oil-free compressed air, industrial vacuum, cloth-wipe or a combination.
4. Protect all areas where membrane has been installed. Do not work off installed membrane during application of remaining work before 48 hours of curing. Movement of materials and equipment across installed membrane is not acceptable. If movement is necessary, provide complete protection of affected areas.
5. Closely follow Membrane Manufacturer's recommendation for hot and cold weather application. Monitor surface and ambient temperatures, including the effects of wind chill.

B. Mixing of Kemperol 2K-PUR Resin:
1. Mix resin Component A (cream formulation) with a spiral agitator until the liquid is a uniform cream color. If the ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), then a weather-related additive should be combined and mixed into the Component A.
   a. Accelerator should be added to resin Component A when ambient temperature is 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and below. Mix accelerator with the spiral agitator for 2 minutes or until both liquids are thoroughly blended.
2. Pour entire resin Component B into entire resin Component A and thoroughly mix components with a clean spiral agitator. Resin solution should be a uniform color, with no light or dark streaks present. Mix only full units, do not break down units.
3. Resin pot life is approximately 30 minutes.

C. Application of Resin/Fleece:
1. Apply mixed resin to the prepared surface at the manufacturer's recommended application rate. Resin should be rolled or brushed liberally and evenly onto the surface using a broad, even stroke. Cover one working area at a time, between 15 - 20 SF (1.4 - 1.9 m2).
2. Roll out dry polyester fleece onto the liquid resin mix, making sure the SMOOTH SIDE IS FACING UP (natural unrolling procedure), avoiding any folds and wrinkles.

Fleece will begin to rapidly saturate with the liquid resin mix. Use a medium nap roller or brush to work the resin into the fleece, saturating from the bottom up, and eliminating air bubbles, wrinkles, etc. Appearance of the saturated fleece should be light opaque amber with no white spots. White spots are indications of unsaturated fleece or lack of adhesion. It is important to correct these faults before the resin cures.

3. Apply additional liquid resin mix on top of fleece at the manufacturer's recommended application rate to finish the saturation of the fleece. Roll this final coating into the fleece, which will result in a glossy appearance. The fleece can only hold so much resin and all excess should be rolled forward to the unsaturated fleece, eliminating ponding or excessive build-up of the resin. The correct amount of resin will leave no whiteness in fleece and there will be a slightly fibrous surface texture. Final resin coating should be smooth and uniform.
4. Approximately 2/3 of the total resin should be applied to the substrate below the fleece reinforcement, and 1/3 of the total resin should be applied over the fleece reinforcement.
5. Prevent contact between mixed/unmixed resin and new/existing membrane. If any unmixed resin contacts membrane surface remove immediately and clean thoroughly with a cloth rag.
6. At all fleece seams, allow a 2 inches (5 cm) overlap for all side joints and a 4 inches (10 cm) overlap for all end joints.
7. At membrane tie-offs, clean in-place membrane with MEK (methyl ethyl ketone) solvent or acetone once resin has cured. Allow solvents to fully evaporate before application of new resin.

3.7 FLASHING APPLICATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing system in accordance with the requirements/recommendations of the Membrane manufacturer and as indicated on the manufacturer's standard drawings. Provide system with base flashing, edge flashing, penetration flashing, counter flashing, and all other flashings required for a complete watertight system.
2. Wherever possible, install the flashings before installing the field membrane to minimize foot traffic over newly installed field membrane.
3. All membrane flashings shall be installed concurrently with the waterproofing membrane as the job progresses. Temporary flashings are not allowed without prior written approval from the Membrane manufacturer. Should any water penetrate the new waterproofing membrane because of incomplete flashings, the affected area shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
4. Provide a minimum vertical height of 8 inches for all flashing terminations. Flashing height shall be at least as high as the potential water level that could be reached as a result of a deluging rain and/or poor slope. Do not flash over existing through-wall flashings, weep holes and overflow scuppers.
5. All flashings shall be terminated as required by the Membrane Manufacturer.
6. Apply alkalinity surface protection consisting of one application of EP primer and one application of approved broadcast mineral aggregate surfacing wherever stone, concrete, or masonry elements will be placed directly over the flashing

B. Metal Flashing - General:

1. Metal flashings shall be fabricated in accordance with the current recommendations of SMACNA and in accordance with the Manufacturer's standard drawings.

2. Metal flashing flanges to which membrane is to be bonded shall be a minimum of 4 inches in width, and secured to the substrate or wood nailers 6 inches on center staggered with fasteners appropriate to the substrate type. Flanges shall be provided with a roughened surface that has been cleaned of all oil and other residue.
3. Metal edges that will be overlaid with membrane shall be provided with a 1/4 inch minimum hemmed edge.
4. Apply primer, resin and fleece to metal flange, extending membrane to outside face of metal edging, and to vertical face of metal base/curb flashing.

C. Membrane Flashing - General:
1. Membrane flashings shall be fabricated with primer appropriate for the substrate surface, resin of the same base chemical type as the field membrane, and fleece of the same weight as the field membrane unless specified otherwise.
2. Primer, resin, and fleece mixing and application methods as specified for field membranes are also suitable for membrane flashing.
3. Fleece shall overlap 2 inches (5 cm) minimum for all joints. Fleece shall be cut neatly to fit all flashing conditions without a buildup of multiple fleece layers. Work wet membrane with a brush or roller to eliminate blisters, openings, or lifting at corners, junctions, and transitions.

D. Drains and Scuppers:
1. Acceptable drain and scupper materials are cast iron, cast aluminum, and copper.
2. Connect new drains and scuppers to existing storm sewer system.
3. Alternatively, replace all broken or damaged parts of existing drains and scuppers.
4. Flashing material shall extend 4 inches minimum onto drain or scupper flange and into drain/ scupper body.
5. Install clamping ring if provided as part of the drain or scupper design. Install a strainer basket to prevent debris from clogging the drainage line.

E. Flexible Penetrations:
1. Provide a weathertight gooseneck of round cross-section for each penetration or group of penetrations. Set in water cut-off mastic and secure to the structural substrate.
2. Acceptable gooseneck material is copper, of a sheet weight appropriate for the application.
3. Flashing is typically constructed as a two part assembly consisting of a vertical wrap and a horizontal target patch. There must be a minimum of a 2 inch (5 cm) overlap between vertical and horizontal flashing components.

F. Walls, Curbs and Base Flashings:
1. Wall, curb and base flashings shall be installed to solid substrate surfaces only. Adhering to gypsum-based panels, cementitious stucco, synthetic stucco, wood or metal siding, and other similar materials is not acceptable.
2. Reinforce all transition locations and other potential wear areas with a 4 inch wide membrane strip evenly positioned over the transition prior to installing the exposed flashing layer.
3. Reinforce all inside and outside corners with a 4 inch diameter conical piece of membrane prior to installing the exposed flashing layer.
4. All pins, dowels and other fixation elements shall be flashed separately with a vertical flashing component prior to installing the exposed flashing layer.
5. Extend flashing a minimum of 4 inches onto the field substrate surface.

G. Drip Edges and Gravel Stops:
   1. Metal drip edges and gravel stops shall be installed to solid substrate surfaces or wood nailers only. Securement to gypsum-based panels, cementitious stucco, synthetic stucco, wood or metal siding or coping, and other similar materials is not acceptable.
   2. Flash all drip edges and gravel stops by extending the field membrane all the way to the edge of the exposed face prior to installing the metal edging. Strip in the metal flange with a separate 8 inch wide strip of membrane adhered to both the securement flange and to the field membrane.
   3. For conditions where water infiltration behind the exposed drip edge or gravel stop face is possible, install a separate membrane layer positioned behind the face area and extending a minimum of 4 inches past the securement flange onto the field substrate prior to installing the drip edge or gravel stop.

H. Field Fabricated Control or Expansion Joint Flashing:
   1. Control or expansion joints in excess of 2 inches in width and all expansion joints subject to vehicular traffic require the use of a separate engineered joint system.
   2. For non-vehicular expansion joints in excess of 2 inches apply a minimum 8 inch strip of Kemperol membrane onto the primed field substrate on both sides of the joint. Lay expansion joint into the liquid membrane while wet. Following the initial embedment, cover the top fleece surface of the expansion joint material with a second 13 inch strip of Kemperol membrane, overlapping the fleece portion of the expansion joint, the first layer of Kemperol membrane and terminating on the field substrate.
   3. For expansion joints that are less than 2 inches; Grind or otherwise bevel the inside edges of the joint opening to provide a smooth transition edge for the fleece.
   4. Flashing typically consists of a fully saturated membrane bottom layer looped into the joint as a cradle, a compressible foam or rubber insert at 25 percent compression fitted into the joint, and a membrane top layer applied over the joint. Extend both fleece layers 4 inches minimum onto the field substrate on both sides of the joint.
   5. Apply the field membrane tying in the joint area.

I. Electrical Conduit, Gas Lines and Lightning Protection
   1. Supports for electrical conduit and gas lines greater than 1 inch in diameter require the use of a separate engineered support system.
   2. Supports for electrical conduit and gas lines 1 inch or less in diameter, and bases for lightning protection rods and cable, can be adhered directly to the membrane surface with a single-component, polyurethane construction adhesive.

3.8 MEMBRANE PREPARATION FOR SURFACINGS AND COATINGS

A. Membrane must be clean and dry, and free of all contaminants that may interfere with the adhesion of the surfacing and coating to the membrane surface.

B. Membrane exposed less than 48 hours prior to application of surfacing and coating materials does not require special surface preparation. It is highly recommended that all surfacing and coating materials be applied to the membrane surface within 48 hours.

C. Membrane exposed longer than 48 hours will require sanding/scuffing of the surface to remove the hard gloss finish, followed by an MEK or acetone solvent wipe.

3.9 SURFACING AND FINISHES

A. Coating-Type Finish Surfacing
   1. Where specified, provide and install Membrane Manufacturer's approved polyurethane-based or acrylic-based coating applied over clean, fully cured membrane at the manufacturer's recommended application rate.
   2. Pre-mix single-component and two-component coatings prior to application to achieve an even consistency and color. Mix thoroughly for approximately 2 minutes with a clean spiral agitator without creating any bubbles or streaks. Do not aerate.
   3. Apply coating at the manufacturer's recommended application rate. Two coating applications are recommended for best coverage and appearance. After completion of coating, avoid any traffic for a minimum of 2 days to allow for surfacing to cure.

3.10 TEMPORARY CLOSURES AND WATERSTOPS

A. Ensure that moisture does not damage any completed section of the new waterproofing system. Completion of flashings, terminations, and temporary closures shall be completed as required to provide a watertight condition. All temporary closures shall be made as recommended or required by the membrane manufacturer.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Upon completion of waterproofing and flashings and associated work, institute appropriate procedures for surveillance and protection of roofing during remainder of construction period. Protect all areas where membrane has been installed

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Flood Test of the completed membrane and flashing system shall be conducted prior to the installation of any overburden/surfacing. Flood test shall be of a 72-hour minimum duration and shall apply a 2-inch water head of over the entire application area. Any incidents of water entry shall be evaluated, and all necessary repairs conducted, followed by an additional flood testing.

B. Prepare a written report of results of successful and unsuccessful inspection testing and submit to Architect within 7 days following each test. Report shall include date of test, project name, list of products being applied and tested, name of applicator, name of Contractor, and conditions causing failure of roofing/waterproofing in event of an unsuccessful test.

C. Complete all post installation procedures in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines for warranty issuance of the specified warrantee.

D. Notification of Completion: Notify the membrane manufacturer of job completion and schedule a final inspection date.

E. Final Inspection: At the completion of the Work meet with the membrane manufacturer's technical field representative to evaluate the completed installation of the field and flashing membrane. Complete all previously noted punch list items prior to the scheduled meeting.

F. Correction of Work: Work that does not conform to specified requirements including tolerances, slopes, and finishes shall be corrected and/or replaced. Any deficiencies of membrane application, termination and/or protection as noted during the Membrane

Manufacturer's inspections shall be corrected and/or replaced.

3.13 CLOSEOUT

A. Correction of Work: Work that does not conform to specified requirements including tolerances, slopes, and finishes shall be corrected and/or replaced. Any deficiencies of membrane application, termination and/or protection as noted during the Membrane Manufacturer's inspections shall be corrected and/or replaced.

3.14 PROTECTION

A. Protect building components with tarps or other suitable materials, from soil, stains, or spills at all hoisting points and areas of application.

B. Any such damage shall be repaired at Contractor's expense to Owner's satisfaction or be restored to original condition.

C. Provide barricades, retaining ropes, safety elements and any appropriate signage required.

D. Protect finished waterproofing membrane from damage by other trades by the use of a cushioning layer such as 1-inch thick expanded polystyrene insulation and an impact layer such as 1/2-inch-thick exterior-grade plywood.

E. Do not allow waste products containing petroleum, grease, acid, solvents, vegetable or mineral oil, animal oil, animal fat, etc. or direct steam venting to come into direct contact with the membrane unless approved by manufacturer's chemical resistance chart.

F. Eliminate construction traffic on newly tested membrane systems. Do not store construction materials on unprotected membrane surfaces.

G. Membrane areas that are observed to be trafficked or used as a storage/working platform shall be retested and immediately repaired and covered with insulation and drainage composite.

3.15 CLEANING

A. Clean-Up: Site clean-up, including both interior and exterior building areas that have been affected by construction, shall be restored to preconstruction condition.

B. Waterproofing materials, components and accessories shall be removed from Site and taken to a legal dumping area authorized to receive such materials.

C. Disposal of Primer and Resin: Cured resin may be disposed of in standard landfills. Uncured resin is considered a hazardous material and must be handled as such, in accordance with local, state and federal regulation

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 53 23 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Walkways.
2. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM) roofing system.
3. Insulated cover board.
4. Roof insulation (including tapered).
5. Vapor retarder.
6. Yellow safety strips
7. Other roofing-related items specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise necessary to provide a complete weatherproof and warrantied roofing system.
8. Roofing manufacturer's requirements for the specified warranty.
9. Preparation of roofing substrates.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
3. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
4. Section 07 71 00 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured copings and roof edge flashings.
5. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer FM Global, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.

6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

B. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer FM Global, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav listing.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
1. Layout and thickness if insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation, thickness, and slopes.
5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
7. Tie-in with air barrier.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
1. Roof membrane and flashings of color required.
2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
   a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.
2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

C. Product Test Reports: For components of roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
1. Field Test Reports:
2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, and other components of roofing system.
   2. Warranty Period: 30 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
   1. Warranty Period: Two-year Construction (labor warranty) from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and flashings shall remain watertight.
   1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
   2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the Resistance to Foot Traffic Test in FM Approvals 4470.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.
   1. Roof NAV#288109-0-0.
   2. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-120.
   3. Hail-Resistance Rating: FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-34 SH.
   4. Wind Uplift Load Capacity: 120 psf.

2.2 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-TERPOLYMER (EPDM) ROOFING

A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I, nonreinforced, EPDM sheet.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Firestone Building Products.

2. Thickness: 90 mils, nominal.
3. Color: EcoWhite Platinum.
4. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.
5. Thickness: 90 mils, nominal.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
   1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.

C. Protection Sheet: Neoprene nonreinforced flexible sheet, 55 to 60 mils thick, recommended by EPDM manufacturer for resistance to hydrocarbons, non-aromatic solvents, grease, and oil.

D. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

E. Roof Vents: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
   1. Size: Not less than 4-inch diameter.

F. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

G. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch-wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

H. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.

I. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

J. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8-inch-thick; with anchors.

K. Yellow Safety Strip: To designate areas of caution on the roof or around rooftop objects. 5.5 inches wide (140 mm) by 100 feet long (30 m) strip and nominal 30 mil (0.76 mm) thick yellow TPO membrane laminated to a white, cured, seam tape. Compatible with EPDM; QuickSeam Yellow Safety Strip by Firestone.

L. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

M. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.
   1. Provide white flashing accessories for white EPDM membrane roofing.

N. Liquid Coating: Product specifically formulated for coating EPDM membrane roofing accessories that do not match white membrane, as follows:
   1. Type: Acrylic emulsion complying with ASTM D6083.
   2. Type: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene complying with ASTM D3468/D3468M.
   3. Color: White.

2.4 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

A. Substrate Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum board or ASTM C1278/C1278M, fiber-reinforced gypsum board.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      a. CertainTeed Corporation.
      b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
      c. National Gypsum Company.
      d. USG Corporation.

   2. Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch.
   3. Surface Finish: Factory primed.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate panel to roof deck.

2.5 VAPOR/AIR RETARDER

A. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D4397, 6 mils thick, minimum, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.
   1. Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard lap adhesive, listed by FM Approvals for vapor retarder application.

2.6 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured by EPDM roof membrane manufacturer, approved for use in FM Approvals' RoofNav-listed roof assemblies.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

      a. Firestone Building Products.

   2. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
   3. Size: 48 by 96 inches.
   4. Thickness:
      a. Base Layer: 2 inches.
      b. Upper Layer: 2 inches.

C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.
   1. Material**:** Match roof insulation.
   2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.

3. Slope:
   a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. High Density Polyisocyanurate Cover Board: Non-combustible, water resistant high density, closed cell polyisocyanurate core with coated glass mat facers, complying with ASTM D 1623, and with the following additional characteristics:
   1. Size: 48 inches (1220 mm) by 96 inches (2440 mm), nominal.
   2. Thickness: 0.5 inch (12.7mm).
   3. R-Value: 2.5 based on ASTM tests C158 and C177.
   4. Surface Water Absorption: <3%, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 209.
   5. Compressive Strength: 120psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM 1621.
   6. Density: 5pcf, when tested in accordance with ASTM 1622.
   7. Factory Mutual approved for use with FM 1-60 and 1-90 rated roofing assemblies.
   8. Mold Growth Resistance: Passed, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3273.
   9. Acceptable Product: ISOGARD HD Cover Board by Firestone.

2.8 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or rolls, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
   1. Size: Approximately 36 by 60 inches
   2. Color: Contrasting with roof membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
   2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, this includes the FM Global required fastening pattern for roof deck fasteners per the Roof Nav number in accordance with 05 31 00 Steel Deck Fasenting.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

C. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie into existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATE BOARD

A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
   1. At steel roof decks, install substrate board at right angle to flutes of deck.
      a. Locate end joints over crests of steel roof deck.
   2. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
   3. Cut substrate board to fit tight around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
   4. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck according to recommendations in FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
   5. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

A. Polyethylene Film: Loosely lay polyethylene-film vapor retarder in a single layer over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 2 and 6 inches, respectively.
   1. Extend vertically up parapet walls and projections to a minimum height equal to height of insulation and cover board.
   2. Continuously seal side and end laps with adhesive.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components, so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation Over Metal Decking:
   1. Install base layer of insulation with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking.
      a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.

b. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
h. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation and substrate board using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
a. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
e. Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
h. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
1) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
2) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.
3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
4. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:

3.8 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Unroll membrane roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.

C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel and Owner's testing and inspection agency.

D. Accurately align roof membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

F. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.

G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

H. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement.
   1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
   2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
   3. Apply a continuous bead of in-seam sealant before closing splice if required by roofing system manufacturer.

I. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape.
   1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
   2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.

J. Adhere protection sheet over roof membrane at locations indicated.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean splice areas apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF COATINGS

A. Apply coatings to base flashings according to manufacturer's written recommendations, by spray, roller, or other suitable application method.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Install flexible walkways at the following locations:
      a. Perimeter of each rooftop unit.
      b. Between each rooftop unit location, creating a continuous path connecting rooftop unit locations.
      c. Between each roof hatch and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
      d. Top and bottom of each roof access ladder.
      e. Between each roof access ladder and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
      f. Locations indicated on Drawings.
      g. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.
   2. Provide 6-inch clearance between adjoining pads.
   3. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, roof membrane application, sheet flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following tests:
   1. Flood Testing: Flood test each roofing area for leaks, according to recommendations in ASTM D5957, after completing roofing and flashing. Install temporary containment assemblies, plug or dam drains, and flood with potable water.
      a. Perform tests after construction is placed.
      b. Flood to an average depth of 2-1/2 inches with a minimum depth of 1 inch and not exceeding a depth of 4 inches. Maintain 2 inches of clearance from top of base flashing.
      c. Flood each area for 72 hours.
      d. After flood testing, repair leaks, repeat flood tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are watertight.
         1) Cost of retesting is Contractor's responsibility.
      e. Testing agency shall prepare survey report indicating locations initial leaks, if any, and final survey report.

C. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.

D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.13 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.14 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
1. Owner: <**Insert name of Owner**>.
2. Address: <**Insert address**>.
3. Building Name/Type: <**Insert information**>.
4. Address: <**Insert address**>.
5. Area of Work: <**Insert information**>.
6. Acceptance Date: _____.
7. Warranty Period: <**Insert time**>.
8. Expiration Date: _____.

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
   a. lightning;
   b. peak gust wind speed exceeding <**Insert mph**>;
   c. fire;
   d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
   e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
   f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
   g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.

3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.
1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 07 53 23

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Manufactured reglets[**with counterflashing**].
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
5. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
6. Formed equipment support flashing.
7. Formed overhead-piping safety pans.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 07 71 00 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured copings, roof-edge specialties, roof-edge drainage systems, reglets, and counterflashings.
3. Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following
1. Underlayment materials.
2. Elastomeric sealant.
3. Butyl sealant.

4. Epoxy seam sealer.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than [**1-1/2 inches per 12 inches**] [**3 inches per 12 inches**] <**Insert scale**>.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long by actual width.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is [**ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested**] [**and**] [**FM Approvals approved**].

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Evaluation Reports: For copings and roof edge flashing, from [**an agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction**] [**ICC-ES**] <**Insert evaluation agency**> showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.

E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Special warranty.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
   1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested [**and**] [**FM Approvals approved**], shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
   1. Build mockup of typical roof [**edge**] [**eave**], including [**built-in gutter**] [**fascia**] [**fascia trim**] [**apron flashing**] <**Insert item**>, approximately [**10 feet**] <**Insert dimension**> long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, [**underlayment,**]and accessories.
   2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
   1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
   2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Finish Warranty Period: [**20**] [**10**] <**Insert number**> years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with [NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing"] [and] [SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual"] requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Sheet Metal Standard for Copper: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

D. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install [**copings**] [**roof edge flashings**] tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
   1. Design Pressure: [**As indicated on Drawings**] <**Insert design pressure**>.

E. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install [**copings**] [**roof edge flashings**] that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, [**Class 1-60**] [**Class 1-75**] [**Class 1-90**] [**Class 1-105**] [**Class 1-120**] <**Insert class**>. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change: [**120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces**] <**Insert temperature change**>.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.
   1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain sheet from single source from single manufacturer.
   3. Nonpatinated, Exposed Finish: Mill.
   4. Nonpatinated, Exposed, Lacquered Finish: Finish designations for copper alloys comply with system defined in NAAMM/NOMMA 500.
      a. Brushed Satin (Lacquered): M32-06x (Mechanical Finish: directionally textured, medium satin; with clear organic coating); coating of "Incralac," [**waterborne,**] [**solvent-borne,**] methyl methacrylate copolymer lacquer with UV inhibitor, applied by air spray in two coats in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to total thickness of 1 mil.
      b. Mirror Polished (Lacquered): M22-06x (Mechanical Finish: buffed, specular; with clear organic coating); coating of "Incralac," [**waterborne,**] [**solvent-borne,**] air-drying, methyl methacrylate copolymer lacquer with UV inhibitor, applied by air spray in two coats in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to total thickness of 1 mil.

5. Prepatinated Copper-Sheet Finish: [**Dark brown**] [**Verdigris**] <**Insert color**>, prepatinated in accordance with ASTM B882.

C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with [**smooth, flat**] [**embossed**] surface.
   1. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>
   2. As-Milled Finish: [**Mill**] [**One-side bright mill**] [**Standard one-side bright**] [**Standard two-side bright**].
   3. Alclad Finish: Metallurgically bonded surfacing alloy on both sides, forming aluminum sheet with reflective luster.
   4. Factory Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is required, pretreat metal with white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
   5. Clear Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
   6. Color Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
      a. Color: [**Champagne**] [**Light bronze**] [**Medium bronze**] [**Dark bronze**] [**Black**] [**Match Architect's sample**] [**As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities**] <**Insert color**>.
      b. Color Range: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
   7. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
      a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions[**for seacoast and severe environments**].
      b. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions[**for seacoast and severe environments**].
      c. Mica Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended mica flakes containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions[**for seacoast and severe environments**].
      d. Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Three-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions[**for seacoast and severe environments**].
      e. FEVE Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing 100 percent fluorinated ethylene vinyl ether (FEVE) resin in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions[**for seacoast and severe environments**].
      f. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.
   8. Color: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**] [**Match Architect's sample**] [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] <**Insert color**>.

9. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

D. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, [**Type 304**] [**Type 316**], dead soft, fully annealed; with [**smooth, flat**] [**embossed**] surface.
1. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>
2. Finish: [**ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2D (dull, cold rolled)**] [**ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2B (bright, cold rolled)**] [**ASTM A480/A480M, No. 3 (coarse, polished directional satin)**] [**ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 (polished directional satin)**] <**Insert finish**>.
   a. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
   b. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
      1) Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
      2) When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

E. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper Sheet: ASTM B370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 temper; coated on both sides with zinc-tin alloy (50 percent zinc, 50 percent tin).
1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Source Limitations: Obtain sheet from single source from single manufacturer.
3. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>

F. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide [zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, **G90** coating designation] [or] [aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M, **Class AZ50** coating designation, **Grade 40**]; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
1. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>
2. Surface: [**Smooth, flat**] [**Embossed**] [**and mill phosphatized for field painting**] [**and with manufacturer's standard clear acrylic coating on both sides**].
3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
   a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions[**for seacoast and severe environments**].
   b. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions[**for seacoast and severe environments**].
   c. Mica Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended mica flakes containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions[**for seacoast and severe environments**].
   d. Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Three-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions[**for seacoast and severe environments**].
   e. FEVE Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing 100 percent fluorinated ethylene vinyl ether (FEVE) resin in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply

coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions[**for seacoast and severe environments**].

f. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.

4. Color: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**] [**Match Architect's sample**] [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] <**Insert color**>.
5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

G. Zinc Sheet: [99.995 percent electrolytic high-grade zinc with alloy additives of copper (0.08 to 0.20 percent), titanium (0.07 to 0.12 percent), and aluminum (0.015 percent)] [Zinc, 99 percent pure, alloyed with 0.08 to 1.00 percent copper, 0.06 to 0.20 percent titanium, and up to 0.015 percent aluminum]; with manufacturer's standard factory-applied, flexible, protective back coating.
1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Source Limitations: Obtain sheet from single source from single manufacturer.
3. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>
4. Finish: [**Bright rolled**] [**Preweathered gray**] [**Preweathered black**] <**Insert finish**>.

H. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM B506, annealed Temper O61.
1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Source Limitations: Obtain sheet from single source from single manufacturer.
3. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>
4. Nonpatinated, Exposed Finish: Mill.
5. Nonpatinated, Exposed, Lacquered Finish: Finish designations for copper alloys comply with system defined in NAAMM/NOMMA 500.
   a. Brushed Satin (Lacquered): M32-06x (Mechanical Finish: directionally textured, medium satin; with clear organic coating); coating of "Incralac," [**waterborne,**] [**solvent-borne,**] methyl methacrylate copolymer lacquer with UV inhibitor, applied by air spray in two coats per manufacturer's written instructions to total thickness of 1 mil.
   b. Mirror Polished (Lacquered): M22-06x (Mechanical Finish: buffed, specular; with clear organic coating); coating of "Incralac," [**waterborne,**] [**solvent-borne,**] air-drying, methyl methacrylate copolymer lacquer with UV inhibitor, applied by air spray in two coats per manufacturer's written instructions to total thickness of 1 mil.

I. Lead Sheet: ASTM B749 lead sheet.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D226**/**D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

B. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D226/D226M for Type I and Type II felts.
1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Source Limitations: Obtain underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Source Limitations: Obtain underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

D. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners[**, solder**], protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal[**or manufactured item**] unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal[**or manufactured item**].
1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
   a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
   b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
   c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
2. Fasteners for [**Copper**] [**Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper**] [**Copper-Clad Stainless Steel**] Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
5. Fasteners for [**Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)**] [**Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated**] Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
6. Fasteners for Zinc Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

C. Solder:
1. For [**Copper**] [**Copper-Clad Stainless Steel**]: ASTM B32, [**Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead**] [**with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent**].
2. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, [**Grade Sn60**] [**Grade Sn96**], with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.
3. For Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: ASTM B32, 100 percent tin, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent, as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
4. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B32, [**Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead**] [**with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent**].
5. For Zinc: ASTM B32, [**40 percent tin and 60 percent lead with low antimony,**] [**with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent,**] as recommended by zinc manufacturer.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric [**polyurethane**] [**polysulfide**] [**silicone**] polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

J. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated [**with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions**] [**and**] [**with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet**].
   1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain reglets from single source from single manufacturer.
   3. Material: [**Stainless steel, 0.0188 inch thick**] [**Copper, 16 oz./sq. ft.**] [**Aluminum, 0.024 inch thick**] [**Galvanized steel, 0.022 inch thick**].
   4. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
   5. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.
   6. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
   7. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
   8. Accessories:
      a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
      b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
   9. Finish: [**Mill**] [**With manufacturer's standard color coating**] <**Insert finish**>.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
   1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
   2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
   3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
   4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:
1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard[**and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49**] for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams:
1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
2. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.[**Rivet joints where necessary for strength.**]
3. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.[**Rivet joints where necessary for strength.**]

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters:
1. Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required.
2. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections.
3. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and [**flat-stock**] [**twisted**] gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard, but with thickness not less than [**twice the gutter thickness**] [**dimension indicated on Drawings**] <**Insert dimension**>.
4. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers,[**gutter bead reinforcing bars,**] and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.[**Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.**]
5. Gutter Profile: [**Style A**] [**Style B**] [**Style C**] [**Style D**] [**Style E**] [**Style F**] [**Style G**] [**Style H**] [**Style I**] [**Style J**] [**Style K**] [**Style L**] in accordance with cited sheet metal standard.
6. Expansion Joints: [**Lap type**] [**Butt type**] [**Butt type with cover plate**] [**Built in**].
7. Accessories: [**Continuous, removable leaf screen with sheet metal frame and hardware cloth screen**] [**Wire-ball downspout strainer**] [**Valley baffles**].

8. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
   b. Aluminum: [**0.032 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   c. Stainless Steel: [**0.0156 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   d. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
   e. Galvanized Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   f. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   g. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   h. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.016 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
9. Gutters with Girth 16 to 20 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
   b. Aluminum: [**0.040 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   c. Stainless Steel: [**0.0188 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   d. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
   e. Galvanized Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   f. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   g. Zinc: [**0.039 inch**] [**0.048 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   h. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.018 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
10. Gutters with Girth 21 to 25 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Copper: [**20 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
   b. Aluminum: [**0.050 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   c. Stainless Steel: [**0.0250 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   d. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**20 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
   e. Galvanized Steel: [**0.034 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   f. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.034 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   g. Zinc: [**0.048 inch**] [**0.059 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   h. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.027 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
11. Gutters with Girth 26 to 30 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Copper: [**24 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
   b. Aluminum: [**0.063 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   c. Stainless Steel: [**0.0313 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   d. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**24 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
   e. Galvanized Steel: [**0.040 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   f. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.040 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
12. Gutters with Girth 31 to 35 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Copper: [**24 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
   b. Stainless Steel: [**0.0375 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   c. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**25 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
   d. Galvanized Steel: [**0.052 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   e. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.052 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

B. Built-in Gutters:
1. Fabricate to cross section required, with riveted and soldered joints, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special accessories as required.
2. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections. Fabricate expansion joints and accessories from same metal as gutters unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fabricate gutters with built-in expansion joints[**and gutter-end expansion joints at walls**].
4. Accessories: [**Continuous, removable leaf screen with sheet metal frame and hardware cloth screen**] [**Bronze wire-ball downspout strainer**] [**Wire-ball downspout strainer**].
5. Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
   b. Stainless Steel: [**0.0156 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

c. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
d. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
e. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.016 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

C. Downspouts: Fabricate [**round**] [**rectangular**] [**open-face**] downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from [**same material as downspouts and anchors**] <**Insert material**>.[**Shop fabricate elbows.**]
1. Fabricated Hanger Style: [**Fig. 1-35A**] [**Fig. 1-35B**] [**Fig. 1-35C**] [**Fig. 1-35D**] [**Fig. 1-35E**] [**Fig. 1-35F**] [**Fig. 1-35G**] [**Fig. 1-35H**] [**Fig. 1-35I**] [**Fig. 1-35J**] in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
2. Manufactured Hanger Style: [**Fig. 1-34A**] [**Fig. 1-34B**] [**Fig. 1-34C**] [**Fig. 1-34D**] [**Fig. 1-34E**] in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
3. Hanger Style: <**Insert description**>.
4. Fabricate from the following materials:
a. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
b. Aluminum: [**0.024 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
c. Stainless Steel: [**0.0156 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
d. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
e. Galvanized Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
f. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
g. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
h. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.016 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

D. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch-wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof.[**Fasten gravel guard angles to base of scupper.**] Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Aluminum: [**0.032 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Stainless Steel: [**0.0188 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
5. Galvanized Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.018 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

E. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes[**, exterior flange trim,**] [**and**] [**built-in overflows**]. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Aluminum: [**0.032 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Stainless Steel: [**0.0156 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
5. Galvanized Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.016 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

F. Splash Pans: Fabricate to dimensions and shape required and from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Aluminum: [**0.040 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Stainless Steel: [**0.0188 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.

5. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.018 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop)[**and Fascia Cap**]: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long sections. Furnish with 6-inch-wide, joint cover plates.[**Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.**]
   1. Joint Style: [**Overlapped, 4 inches wide**] [**Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate**] [**Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, exposed cover plate**] <**Insert description**>.
   2. Fabricate with scuppers spaced [**10 feet**] <**Insert dimension**> apart, to dimensions required with 4-inch-wide flanges and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fasten gravel guard angles to base of scupper.
   3. Fabricate from the following materials:
      a. Copper: [**20 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
      b. Aluminum: [**0.050 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
      c. Stainless Steel: [**0.0188 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
      d. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**20 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
      e. Galvanized Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
      f. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
      g. Zinc: [**0.048 inch**] [**0.059 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
      h. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.018 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and[**drill elongated holes for fasteners on**] interior leg. Miter corners, [**fasten and seal**] [**solder or weld**] watertight.[**Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.**]
   1. Coping Profile: [**Fig. 3-4A**] [**Fig. 3-4B**] [**Fig. 3-4C**] [**Fig. 3-4D**] [**Fig. 3-4E**] [**Fig. 3-4F**] [**Fig. 3-4G**] in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
   2. Joint Style: [**Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate**] [**Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, exposed cover plate**] <**Insert description**>.
   3. Fabricate from the following materials:
      a. Copper: [**24 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
      b. Aluminum: [**0.050 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
      c. Stainless Steel: [**0.0250 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
      d. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**24 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
      e. Galvanized Steel: [**0.040 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
      f. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.040 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
      g. Zinc: [**0.048 inch**] [**0.059 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
      h. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.027 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

C. [Roof] [and] [Roof-to-Wall Transition] [Roof-to-Roof Edge-Flashing (Gravel-Stop) Transition] [Roof-to-Roof Edge-Flashing (Gravel-Stop) and Fascia-Cap Transition] Expansion-Joint Cover: [Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.]Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
   2. Aluminum: [**0.050 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   3. Stainless Steel: [**0.0250 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
   5. Galvanized Steel: [**0.034 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.034 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

7. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.027 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

D. Base Flashing: [**Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.**]Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**20 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Aluminum: [**0.040 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Stainless Steel: [**0.0188 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**20 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
5. Galvanized Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.018 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

E. Counterflashing: [**Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.**]Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Aluminum: [**0.032 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Stainless Steel: [**0.0188 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
5. Galvanized Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.018 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

F. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Aluminum: [**0.032 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Stainless Steel: [**0.0156 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
5. Galvanized Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.016 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Stainless Steel: [**0.0188 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
4. Galvanized Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
5. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.018 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
8. Lead: [**4 lb**] <**Insert weight**>.

H. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**12 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Stainless Steel: [**0.0156 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.016 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

2.8 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Aluminum: [**0.032 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Stainless Steel: [**0.0156 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
5. Galvanized Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.016 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

B. Valley Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Stainless Steel: [**0.0188 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
4. Galvanized Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
5. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.018 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

C. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Aluminum: [**0.032 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Stainless Steel: [**0.0156 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
5. Galvanized Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.016 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

D. Eave, Rake[**, Ridge, and Hip**] Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Aluminum: [**0.032 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Stainless Steel: [**0.0156 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
5. Galvanized Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.016 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

E. Counterflashing: [**Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.**]Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Aluminum: [**0.032 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Stainless Steel: [**0.0188 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
5. Galvanized Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.018 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

F. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Aluminum: [**0.032 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Stainless Steel: [**0.0156 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
5. Galvanized Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.016 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Stainless Steel: [**0.0188 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
4. Galvanized Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
5. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.018 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
8. Lead: [**4 lb**] <**Insert weight**>.

2.9 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Stainless Steel: [**0.0156 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
4. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
5. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.016 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill,[**jamb,**] and similar flashings to extend [**4 inches**] <**Insert dimension**> beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Aluminum: [**0.032 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Stainless Steel: [**0.0156 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
5. Galvanized Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.022 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.016 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

C. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Aluminum: [**0.040 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Stainless Steel: [**0.0188 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
5. Galvanized Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
7. Zinc: [**0.032 inch**] [**0.039 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.018 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Stainless Steel: [**0.0188 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**16 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
4. Galvanized Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
5. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.018 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: [**24 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
2. Stainless Steel: [**0.0250 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: [**24 oz./sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**>.
4. Galvanized Steel: [**0.040 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
5. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: [**0.040 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
6. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: [**0.027 inch**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim.
1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
2. Lap joints not less than 2 inches.

B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.
1. Lap horizontal joints not less than 4 inches.
2. Lap end joints not less than 12 inches.

C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:
1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.

4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

D. Install slip sheet, wrinkle free, [**over underlayment**] [**directly on substrate**] <**Insert requirement**> before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.
1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
2. Lapp joints not less than 4 inches.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
1. Install fasteners[**, solder**], protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of [**solder**] [**welds**] [**sealant**].
3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
9. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of [**uncoated-aluminum**] [**and**] [**stainless steel**] sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Space movement joints at maximum of [**10 feet**] <**Insert dimension**> with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate [wood blocking or sheathing not less than **1-1/4 inches** for nails and not less than **3/4 inch** for wood screws] [substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance] <Insert size requirement>.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
   1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
      b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
      c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
      d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
         1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
   2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
   1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
   2. Do not solder [**metallic-coated steel**] [**and**] [**aluminum**] sheet.
   3. Do not pretin zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
   4. Do not use torches for soldering.
   5. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.
      a. Fill joint completely.
      b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
   6. Stainless Steel Soldering:
      a. Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux.
      b. Promptly remove acid-flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering.
      c. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
   7. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.
   8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper-clad stainless steel.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in [**uncoated aluminum**] [**zinc**] where necessary for strength.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters:
   1. Join sections with [**riveted and soldered joints**] [**or**] [**joints sealed with sealant**].
   2. Provide for thermal expansion.
   3. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position.
   4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
   5. Slope to downspouts.
   6. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
   7. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous [**cleat**] [**eave or apron flashing**].
   8. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than [**24 inches**] <**Insert dimension**> apart.

9. Anchor gutter with [**gutter brackets**] [**straps**] [**twisted straps**] spaced not more than [**24 inches**] [**30 inches**] [**36 inches**] <**Insert dimension**> apart to roof deck unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
10. Anchor gutter with spikes and ferrules spaced not more than [**24 inches**] [**30 inches**] <**Insert dimension**> apart.
11. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, but not exceeding, [**50 feet**] <**Insert dimension**> apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
12. Install continuous gutter screens on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, [**removable**] [**hinged to swing open**] for cleaning gutters.

C. Built-in Gutters:
1. Join sections with [**riveted and soldered joints**] [**or**] [**joints sealed with sealant**].
2. Provide for thermal expansion.
3. Slope to downspouts.
4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
5. Install underlayment layer in built-in gutter trough and extend to drip edge at eaves and under underlayment on roof sheathing.
   a. Lap sides minimum of 2 inches over underlying course.
   b. Lap ends minimum of 4 inches.
   c. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches.
   d. Fasten with roofing nails.
   e. Install slip sheet over underlayment.
6. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous [**cleat**] [**eave or apron flashing**].
7. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than [**18 inches**] <**Insert dimension**> apart.
8. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, but not exceeding, [**50 feet**] <**Insert dimension**> apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

D. Downspouts:
1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
4. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
5. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

E. Splash Pans:
1. Install where downspouts discharge on [**low-slope roofs**] <**Insert surface**>.
2. Set in [**asphalt roofing cement**] [**or**] [**elastomeric sealant**] compatible with the substrate.

F. Parapet Scuppers:
1. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
2. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and [**solder**] [**or**] [**seal with elastomeric sealant**] to scupper.
3. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
4. [**Solder**] [**or**] [**seal with elastomeric sealant**] exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.

G. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below [**scupper**] [**or**] [**gutter**] discharge.

H. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated on Drawings. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements[**, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions,**] and cited sheet metal standard.
   1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
   2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing:
   1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
   2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at [**staggered 3-inch**] <**Insert spacing**> centers.
   3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

C. Copings:
   1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
   2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at [**24-inch**] [**16-inch**] <**Insert dimension**> centers.
      b. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at [**24-inch**] <**Insert dimension**> centers.
   3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.
   1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
   2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
   3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
   4. Secure in waterproof manner by means of [**snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant**] [**interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant**] [**anchor and washer spaced at 12 inches o.c. along perimeter and 6 inches o.c. at corners areas**] <**Insert requirement**> unless otherwise indicated.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with [**elastomeric**] [**butyl**] sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill,[**jamb,**] and similar flashings to extend [**4 inches**] <**Insert dimension**> beyond wall openings.

C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in [Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."] [Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."] [Section <Insert Section number> "<Insert Section title>."]

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING

A. Equipment Support Flashing:
1. Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment.
2. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans:
1. Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.

C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 71 00 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Copings.
2. Roof-edge specialties.
3. Roof-edge drainage systems.
4. Reglets and counterflashings.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 07 53 23 “Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing”
3. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.
4. Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
5. Section 07 72 53 "Snow Guards" for manufactured snow guard devices.
6. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer FM Global, roofing-system testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing-system manufacturer's representative, Installer, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties, including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.
1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
2. Include details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.

4. Detail termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
5. Include details of special conditions.

C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification:
1. Include Samples of each type of roof specialty to verify finish and color selection, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
2. Include copings, roof-edge specialties, roof-edge drainage systems, reglets and counterflashings made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components in specified material, and including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of roof specialty.

C. Product Test Reports: For copings and roof-edge flashings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are FM Approvals listed for specified class.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain roof specialties approved by manufacturer providing roofing-system warranty specified in Section 075323 - Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
1. Build mockup of integral gutter and roof edge, including a roof drain and drain leader, approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 07 53 23 “Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing."

B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion, not less than remedies available to Owner under prevailing local laws.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install copings and other roof-edge specialties that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-105. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.
   1. Ultimate Wind Uplift Pressures: -48.7 psf.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COPINGS

A. Metal Copings: Manufactured coping system consisting of metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, concealed anchorage; with corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with finish matching coping caps.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ATAS International, Inc.
   b. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
   c. Metal-Era, Inc.
2. Formed Aluminum Sheet Coping Caps: Aluminum sheet, min. 0.063 inch thick, thickness as required to meet FM Global performance requirements.
   a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
   b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
   c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
4. Coping-Cap Attachment Method: Snap-on or face leg hooked to continuous cleat with back leg fastener exposed, fabricated from coping-cap material.
   a. Snap-on Coping Anchor Plates: Concealed, galvanized-steel sheet, 12 inches wide, with integral cleats.
   b. Face-Leg Cleats: Concealed, continuous galvanized-steel sheet.

2.3 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

A. Roof-Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet and a continuous metal receiver with integral drip-edge cleat to engage fascia cover and secure single-ply roof membrane. Provide matching corner units.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
   b. Metal-Era, Inc.
2. Formed Aluminum Sheet Fascia Covers: Aluminum sheet, min. 0.063 inch thick, thickness as required to meet performance requirements.
   a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
   b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
   c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
4. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
5. Receiver: Manufacturer's standard material and thickness.
6. Fascia Accessories: Fascia extenders with continuous hold-down cleats, Soffit trim.

2.4 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ATAS International, Inc.
2. Berger Building Products, Inc.
3. Metal-Era, Inc.

B. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
   1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.063 inch thick.

2. Gutter Profile: To match existing, verify in field, according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
4. Gutter Supports: Gutter brackets and Straps with finish matching the gutters.

C. Downspouts: Plain rectangular complete with mitered elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
1. Formed Aluminum: 0.063 inch thick.

D. Conductor Heads: Manufactured conductor heads, each with flanged back and stiffened top edge, and of dimensions and shape indicated, complete with outlet tube that nests into upper end of downspout, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflow.
1. Formed Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

E. Splash Pans: Fabricate from the following exposed metal:
1. Formed Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

F. Aluminum Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
2. Fry Reglet Corporation.
3. Metal-Era, Inc.

B. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.0250 inch thick.
2. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide reglets with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.

C. Counterflashings: Manufactured units of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings by 4 inches and in lengths not exceeding 12 feet designed to snap into reglets or existing through-wall-flashing receiver and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.0250 inch thick.

D. Accessories:
1. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where reglet is provided separate from metal counterflashing.
2. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.

E. Stainless Steel Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 (bright, polished directional satin).

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, finished as follows:

D. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

2.7 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Henry Company.
   b. Owens Corning.
   c. Protecto Wrap Company.

2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D1970/D1970M; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.

B. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.

C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.

D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Coil-Coated Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finishes:
   1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with ASTM A755/A755M and coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
      a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments.
      b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

E. Coil-Coated Aluminum Sheet Finishes:
   1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
      a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments.
      b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

F. Aluminum Extrusion Finishes:
   1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
      a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
      b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.

C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
   1. Apply continuously under copings and roof-edge specialties.
   2. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.

B. Felt Underlayment: Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

C. Slip Sheet: Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
   1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
   2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
   3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
   4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
   5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
   2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.

C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
   1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.

F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COPINGS

A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.

B. Anchor copings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.
1. Interlock face and back leg drip edges of snap-on coping cap into cleated anchor plates anchored to substrate at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements.
2. Interlock face-leg drip edge into continuous cleat anchored to substrate at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements. Anchor back leg of coping with screw fasteners and elastomeric washers at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE SPECIALITIES

A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.

B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM

A. Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.

B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 12 inches apart. Attach ends with rivets and seal with sealant to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.
1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts direct water away from building.

D. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs. Set in elastomeric sealant.

E. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall with elevation of conductor top edge 1 inch below scupper/gutter discharge.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

A. Coordinate installation of reglets and counterflashings with installation of base flashings.

B. Surface-Mounted Reglets: Install reglets to receive flashings where flashing without embedded reglets is indicated on Drawings. Install at height so that inserted counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings.

C. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.

D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 71 00

SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Pipe and duct supports.
2. Pipe portals.
3. Preformed flashing sleeves.

B. Related Requirements:
1. *Section 05 52 13 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for safety railing systems not attached to roof-hatch curbs.*
2. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
3. Section 07 71 00 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured fasciae, copings, gravel stops, gutters and downspouts, and counterflashing.
4. Section 07 72 53 "Snow Guards" for snow guardrail.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.
1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For walkways indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof-mounted items to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
2. Wind-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind restraints. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
4. Required clearances.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design [**roof curbs**] [**and**] [**equipment supports**] to comply with wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Wind-Restraint Performance: As indicated on Drawings <Insert requirements>.

2.2 PIPE AND DUCT SUPPORTS

A. Fixed-Height Cradle-Type Pipe Supports: Polycarbonate pipe stand accommodating up to [**1-1/2-inch-**] <**Insert dimension**> diameter pipe or conduit; with provision for pipe retainer and with

manufacturer's support pad or deck plate as recommended for penetration-free installation over roof membrane type; as required for quantity of pipe runs and sizes.

B. Fixed-Height Roller-Bearing Pipe Supports: Polycarbonate pipe stand with [**polycarbonate**] [**stainless steel**] roller carrying assembly accommodating up to [**7-inch-**] <**Insert dimension**> diameter pipe or conduit; with provision for pipe retainer and with manufacturer's support pad or deck plate as recommended for penetration-free installation over roof membrane type; as required for quantity of pipe runs and sizes.

C. Adjustable-Height Structure-Mounted Pipe Supports: Extruded-aluminum tube, filled with urethane insulation; [**2 inches**] <**Insert dimension**> in diameter; accommodating up to [**7-inch-**] <**Insert dimension**> diameter pipe or conduit, with provision for pipe retainer; with aluminum baseplate, EPDM base seal, manufacturer's recommended hardware for mounting to structure or structural roof deck as indicated, stainless steel roller and retainer, and extruded-aluminum carrier assemblies; as required for quantity of pipe runs and sizes.

D. Curb-Mounted Pipe Supports: Galvanized steel support with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints,[**straight sides,**] [**integral metal cant,**] [**stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation,**] and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom; with adjustable-height roller-bearing pipe support accommodating up to [**20-inch-**] <**Insert dimension**> diameter pipe or conduit and with provision for pipe retainer; as required for quantity of pipe runs and sizes.
1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

E. Duct Supports: Extruded-aluminum, urethane-insulated supports, [**2 inches**] <**Insert dimension**> in diameter; with manufacturer's recommended hardware for mounting to structure or structural roof deck.
1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Finish: [**Manufacturer's standard**] <**Insert finish**>.

2.3 PIPE PORTALS

A. Curb-Mounted Pipe Portal: Insulated roof-curb units with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints,[**straight sides,**] [**integral metal cant,**] [**stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation,**] and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom; with weathertight curb cover with single or multiple collared openings and pressure-sealed conically shaped EPDM protective rubber caps sized for piping indicated, with stainless steel snaplock swivel clamps.
1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

B. Flashing Pipe Portal: Formed aluminum membrane-mounting flashing flange and sleeve with collared opening and pressure-sealed conically shaped EPDM protective rubber cap sized for piping indicated, with stainless steel snaplock swivel clamps.
1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

2.4 PREFORMED FLASHING SLEEVES

A. Exhaust Vent Flashing: Double-walled metal flashing sleeve or boot, insulation filled, with integral deck flange, [**12 inches**] <**Insert dimension**> high, with removable metal hood and [**slotted**] [**perforated**] metal collar.
1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, [**0.063 inch**] <**Insert thickness**> thick.

3. Diameter: [**As indicated on Drawings**] [**3 inches**] [**4 inches**] [**5 inches**] [**6 inches**] [**7 inches**] [**8 inches**] [**9 inches**] [**10 inches**] <**Insert dimension**>.
4. Finish: [**Manufacturer's standard**] <**Insert finish**>.

B. Vent Stack Flashing: Metal flashing sleeve, uninsulated, with integral deck flange.
1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Metal: [**Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch thick**] <**Insert material and thickness**>.
3. Height: [**7 inches**] [**13 inches**] [**19 inches**] <**Insert dimension**>.
4. Diameter: [**As indicated on Drawings**] [**2 inches**] [**3 inches**] [**4 inches**] [**5 inches**] [**6 inches**] <**Insert dimension**>.
5. Finish: [**Manufacturer's standard**] <**Insert finish**>.

2.5 METAL MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation.
a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

B. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A792/A792M, AZ50 coated.
a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

D. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.

E. Stainless Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

F. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, thickness as indicated.

C. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C726, nominal density of 3 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F, thickness as indicated.

D. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.

E. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

F. Underlayment:
1. Felt: ASTM D226**/**D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D4397.
3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
4. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

G. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

H. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

I. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

J. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.

K. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586**/**D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
   2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
   3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
   4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
   2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
   3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.

C. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.

D. Pipe Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-89. Install supports and attachments as required to properly support piping. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Space supports for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

E. Preformed Flashing-Sleeve and Flashing Pipe Portal Installation: Secure flashing sleeve to roof membrane according to flashing-sleeve manufacturer's written instructions; flash sleeve flange to surrounding roof membrane according to roof membrane manufacturer's instructions.

F. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 72 53 - SNOW GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Rail-type, seam-mounted snow guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing layouts and attachment details of snow guards.
1. Include details of rail-type snow guards.

C. Samples:
1. Rail-Type Snow Guards: Bracket, 12-inch-long rail, and installation hardware.
a. For units with factory-applied finishes, submit specified color to match existing roof/sNowguard rail insert, verify in field.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For snow guards, include analysis reports signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Include calculation of number and location of snow guards.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that the engineer is licensed in the state in which the Project is located.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of snow guard, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating load at failure of attachment to roof system identical to roof system used on this Project.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit adhesive-mounted snow guards to be installed, and adhesive cured, according to adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design snow guards, including attachment to roofing material and roof deck, as applicable for attachment method, based on the following:
   1. Roof snow load.
   2. Snow drifting
   3. Roof slope.
   4. Roof type.
   5. Roof dimensions.
   6. Roofing substrate type and thickness.
   7. Snow guard type.
   8. Snow guard fastening method and strength.
   9. Snow guard spacing.
   10. Coefficient of Friction Between Snow and Roof Surface: 0.
   11. Factor of Safety: 2.

B. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

C. Structural Performance: Snow guards shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
   1. Snow/Drift Loads: 35 PSF.

2.2 RAIL-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

A. Rail-Type, Seam-Mounted Snow Guards:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Alpine SnowGuards, a division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.
      b. Rocky Mountain Snow Guards, Inc.
      c. S-5! Attachment Solutions; Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd.

   2. Description: Snow guard rails fabricated from metal pipes, bars, or extrusions, anchored to brackets and equipped with one rail with integral track to accept color-matching inserts of material and finish used for metal roof.
   3. Brackets and Baseplate: ASTM B209 aluminum; mill finished.
   4. Bars: ASTM B221 aluminum; mill finish.
      a. Profile: with integral track to accept color-matching inserts of material and finish used for metal roof. Color Insert Strip required to match existing roof color, in a multitude of Firestone Una-Clad colors, verify samples in field.
   5. Seam clamps: ASTM B221 aluminum extrusion or ASTM B85/B85M aluminum casting with stainless steel set screws incorporating round nonpenetrating point; designed for use with applicable roofing system to which clamp is attached.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, snow guard attachment, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install snow guards according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Space rows as indicated on Shop Drawings.
   2. Space rows as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Attachment for Standing-Seam Metal Roofing:
   1. Do not use fasteners that will penetrate metal roofing or fastening methods that void metal roofing finish warranty.
   2. Rail-Type, Seam-Mounted Snow Guards:
      a. Install brackets to vertical ribs in straight rows.
      b. Secure with stainless steel set screws, incorporating round nonpenetrating point, on same side of standing seam.
      c. Torque set screw according to manufacturer's instructions.
      d. Install cross members to brackets.

END OF SECTION 07 72 53

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Polysulfide joint sealants.
4. Latex joint sealants.
5. Solvent-release-curing joint sealants.
6. Preformed joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition" for existing items to remain
2. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking, curbing and nailers
3. Section 07 01 50 "Preparation for Re-roofing" for re-roofing procedures and requirements
4. Section 07 53 23 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" for roofing membrane, coverboard
5. Section 07 71 00 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured fascia, copings, gravel stops, gutters and downspouts, and counterflashing.
6. Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for roof curbs, equipment support, preformed flashing shelves, expansion joint compressible tubes and walkways

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

B. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

D. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
   1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
   2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

F. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

G. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
   1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
   2. When joint substrates are wet.
   3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
   4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 728 NS.
c. Pecora Corporation; 890.
d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. BASF Building Systems; Omniseal 50.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 756 SMS or 795 or 995 as recommended by manufacturer for specific installation location.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 295.
d. Pecora Corporation; 864 or 895 or 898 as recommended by manufacturer for specific installation location.
e. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-641.
f. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C995.
g. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 3.

C. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Dow Corning Corporation; 799.
    b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000.
    c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 200 GPN.
    d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-631.
    e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM5731 Poly-Glaze Plus.
    f. Tremco Incorporated; Proglaze SSG.

D. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Pecora Corporation; 898.

E. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. BASF Building Systems; Omniplus.
    b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
    c. - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
    d. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
    e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

2.3 POLYSULFIDE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Polysulfide Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.; Elastoseal 230 Type I.
    b. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Deck-O-Seal One Step.

B. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Polysulfide Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic Polysulfide Sealant.
    b. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.; Elasto-Seal 227 Type II.
    c. Pecora Corporation; Synthacalk GC-2+.
    d. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Deck-O-Seal Gun Grade.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
    b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
    c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex 600 or Bondaflex Sil-A 700 as recommended by manufacturer for particular installation location.
    d. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
    e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
    f. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Preformed Silicone Joint Sealants: Manufacturer's standard sealant consisting of precured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit joint widths indicated, combined with a neutral-curing silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
      b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; UltraSpan US1100.
      c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Silbridge 300.
      d. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.
      e. Sealex, Inc.; ImmerSeal.

2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance. Type O are unsuitable and may not be used in horizontal applications.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
   1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
   2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
      a. Concrete.
      b. Masonry.
      c. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
      d. Other joint substrates that are by nature of material, porous.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
   1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
   3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
   1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
   2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
   3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Joints between different materials listed above.
      b. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of exterior doors windows and louvers.
      c. Control and expansion joints in soffits and other overhead surfaces.
      d. Other similar exterior joints or as indicated..
   2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 100/50**.**
   3. Polysulfide Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag.
   4. Joint-Sealant Color: Multiple colors required. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

APPENDIX A - FM Global Form 2688, Checklist for Roofing System

To ensure all specified roof components and their securement are Approved for the selected RoofNav Assembly, please fill out and submit an **FM Global Form 2688, Checklist for Roofing System**, for each of the proposed roof assemblies.

The 2688 forms should indicate the RoofNav Assembly Number selected and all components to be utilized per its corresponding RoofNav listing. Indicate manufacturer/trade name (as it appears in the RoofNav listing), material properties (dimensions, thickness, etc.), and proposed adhesion/fastening rates.

These forms shall be sent to this office by the Contractor before the roof the materials are purchased, and installation begins. A copy of the Form 2688 is attached.

END OF APPENDIX A

THIS PAGE INTENTIALLY LEFT BLANK

CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEM

CONTACT INFORMATION: **INDEX NUMBER:**

ROOFING CONTRACTOR (NAME & ADDRESS)	TELEPHONE NO.:	**FAX:**
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:	**CONTACT:**
CLIENT (NAME & ADDRESS)	TELEPHONE NO.:	**FAX:**
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:	**CONTACT:**

OVERVIEW OF WORK: *(Submit 1 form per roof area)*

Building Name & Number:		
Building Dimensions: Length: *ft/m;*	Width: *ft/m.;*	Height *ft/m.*
Roof Slope:		
Parapet Height ,max *(in./m)*:	Parapet Height ,min *(in /m):*	
Type of Work: ☐ New Construction ☐ Recover (New roof over existing Roofing System) ☐ Reroof (New cover/remove existing roofing system to deck) ☐ Other		
FM Approved RoofNav Assembly Numbers:		

ROOF SURFACING:

☐ None	
☐ Coating	*(Trade Name/Application Rate)*
☐ Granules	*(Application Rate)*
☐ Gravel/Slag	*(Application Rate)*
☐ Ballast: ☐ Stone Size ☐ Pavers *(Beveled or square edge)*; ☐ Other:	
Ballast Weight (psf): Field: Perimeter: Corners:	

ROOF COVER/MEMBRANE:
(Please provide ALL applicable details including trade name, type, number of plies, thickness, reinforced, adhesive)

☐ Panel: ☐ Through Fastened Metal ☐ Standing Seam metal ☐ Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) ☐ Other:			
☐ Single Ply:	☐ Adhered	☐ Fastened	☐Ballasted
☐ Built Up Roofing (BUR)			
☐ Modified Bitumen	☐ Lap Width in/mm	☐ Lap Adhesion Type	
☐ Spray Applied			
☐ Other:			

BASE SHEET:
(Please include Trade Name, Type, and Width)

☐ None	
Trade Name:	Width: ☐ 36 In. ☐ 1 meter (39 In.)
☐ Fastened	☐ Adhered
☐ Secured per RoofNav **OR**	☐ Per FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29
Comments:	
☐ Lap Width in/mm	☐ Lap Adhesion Type
☐ Air Retarder	☐ Vapor Retarder

INSULATION

Layer	Trade Name	Thickness (In.)	Fastened	Adhered	Tapered
1. Top			☐	☐	☐
2. Next			☐	☐	☐
3. Next			☐	☐	☐
4. Next			☐	☐	☐

☐ Glass Fiber/Mineral Wool/Batt	☐ Facer Type/Vapor Barrier
☐ Thermal Barrier	

CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEM

☐ Other:	
☐ None	

DECK:
(Please include manufacturer, type, yield strength, thickness/gage, etc.)

☐ Steel:	
☐ LWIC (Form Deck):	☐ Cementitious Wood Fiber:
☐ Concrete: ☐ Pre-cast panels or ☐ Cast in Place	
☐ Wood	
☐ Fiber Reinforced Cement	☐ Fiber Reinforced Plastic
☐ Gypsum: ☐ Plank	☐ Poured
☐ Other:	
Comments:	

ROOF STRUCTURE (Include Size, Gage, Etc.):

☐ Purlins ☐ "C" OR ☐ "Z"		
☐ Joists ☐ Wood OR ☐ Steel		
☐ Beams ☐ Wood OR ☐ Steel		
☐ Other:		
Spacing: Field:	Perimeter:	Corners:
Comments:		

FASTENERS USED IN ROOF ASSEMBLY:

Roof Cover Fasteners: Trade Name:	Length:	Diameter:
Stress Plate/Batten:		
Spacing: Field: X	Perimeter: X	Corners: X
Insulation Fasteners: Trade Name:	Type:	
Size:	Stress Plate:	
Spacing: Field:	Perimeter:	Corners:
Deck Or Roof Panels Fasteners: Trade Name:	Type:	
Length:	Size Washer:	
If Weld: Size:	Weld:	Washer:
Deck Side Lap Fasteners: Field: X	Perimeter: X	Corners: X
Spacing: Field: X	Perimeter: X	Corners: X
Base Sheet Fasteners Trade Name:	Type:	
Head Diameter:	Length:	
Spacing: (Attached Sketches as necessary) Spacing Along Laps: Field:	Perimeter:	Corners:
No. Intermediate Rows: Field:	Perimeter:	Corners:
Spacing Along Intermediate Rows: Field:	Perimeter:	Corners:

PERIMETER FLASHING:
(Attach a detailed sketch of metal fascia, gravel stop, nailer, coping, etc.)

☐ FM Approved Flashing	Manufacturer/Trade Name:
☐ Other:	Flashing Max Wind Rating:
Nailer Size / Securement Per FM Global Data Sheet 1-49? ☐ Yes ☐ No	
Comments:	

DRAINAGE:

For new construction: Has roof drainage been designed by a Qualified Engineer per FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-54 and the local building code? ☐ Yes ☐ No (Attach details)
For re-roofing and recovering: will the roof drainage be changed from the original design (for example: drain inserts, drains covered or removed, new expansion joints, blocked or reduced scupper size? ☐ Yes ☐ No If yes, were the changes reviewed by a Qualified Engineer? ☐ Yes ☐ No (Attach details)
Is secondary (emergency) roof drainage provided per FM Global Data Sheet 1-54? ☐ Yes ☐ No (Attach details)

CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEM

FM Global OFFICE REVIEW
(Please leave blank for FM Global Office Review)

WIND:

Design Wind Speed: *(mph)*	Ground Terrain: ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D
Uplift Pressure in field: *(psf)*	Uplift Rating Required:
Adequate Uplift Rating Provided:	Adequate? ☐ Yes ☐ No

FIRE:

Internal Assembly Rating:	☐ Class 1	☐ Class 2	☐ Non-Combustible	
External Fire Rating:	☐ Class A	☐ Class B	☐ Class C	☐ None
Concealed Spaces?	☐ Yes	☐ No	Sprinklers below Roof?	☐ Yes ☐ No
Adequate?	☐ Yes	☐ No		

HAIL:

Hail Zone ☐ VSH ☐ SH ☐ MH	Hail Rating Provided ☐VSH ☐ SH ☐ MH
	FM 4473 Specification Class (if provided): ☐2 ☐3 ☐4
Adequate? ☐ Yes ☐ No	

COLLAPSE:

If standing seam, has collapse been reviewed? ☐ Yes ☐ No

COMMENTS:

APPENDIX B - FM Global Plan Review (60% CD's)

The 60% CD's were submitted to FM Global for their review and comment. A copy of their comments is attached.

END OF APPENDIX B

THIS PAGE INTENTIALLY LEFT BLANK

Plan Review

The State of Rhode Island
"Department of Public Safety"
279, 311, & 313 Danielson Pike
North Scituate, RI 02857-1418
USA
Attn: Cecelia Hallahan

Index-Rec No: 001711.74-01
Account No: 01-54058
Date of Review: May 01, 2019
Review No: 291385

Plans Submitted By: Cecelia Hallahan, The State of Rhode Island

Subject: Review of 60% Construction Documents - Rhode Island State Police HQ Roof Replacement

---

Executive Summary:

Thank you for the submittal of the 60% Construction Documents of the proposed re-roof project at the above referenced address.

This submittal requires additional information to determine if the proposal is in accordance with FM Global standards. Submittal of Form 2688 is requested to determine the specific roof components being proposed for the selected RoofNav Assembly. Please note that RoofNav Assemblies are Approved only when assembled as listed for each specific component, securement and substrate. Further guidance is provided in the Plan Review Comments for the selection of a roof assembly that will be considered acceptable to FM Global.

This project, if completed in accordance with FM Global standards, has the potential to address Recommendation 18-06-003 in the current FM Global Risk Report dated June 5, 2018.

Scope of Review:

This confirms the receipt and review of:

- 60% CD Project Manual by LLB Architects dated April 15, 2019
- 60% CD Drawings by LLB Architects

As presented in this submittal, this project requires the removal of the existing modified bitumen roof down to the steel deck to install a new EPDM cover roof assembly. This involves the first floor flat roof area and the Sally Port roof area at the northwest corner of the main building. Both roof areas have a height of 20 ft.

The existing metal standing seam roofs are not included in the scope of this project.

This report has been developed for insurance underwriting purposes. It is provided to you for informational purposes only to reduce the possibility of loss to insured property by bringing to your attention certain potential hazards or conditions. Life, safety, or health issues are not addressed. You must make the decision whether to take any action. The company undertakes no duty to you or any other party by providing this report or the activities on which it is based. The liability of the company is limited to that contained in its insurance policies.

As shown in CD Drawing A1.00:

PROJECT INTENT

1. **The intent of this re-roofing job is to re-roof the existing roof with new vapor-barrier, rigid insulation, insulated coverboard and new membrane.**
2. **The metal standing seam roofs are existing to remain. Refer to new details for transitions and extents of existing rubber membrane demolition. Details must be coordinated and reviewed with approved membrane manufacturer prior to demolition. New EPDM Manufacturer must accept details and provide a full system warranty.**
3. **The copper integral drain is being replaced because water is transversely entering into the building through open joints of the existing copper and transition from copper to roof drain bowl.**
4. **The HVAC units and curbs are existing to remain. Furnish and install new splash blocks at each condensate drain.**

This Plan Review is based on the recommended wind design parameters per FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28, *Wind Design*, as follows:

a. Design Wind Speed: 105 mph (ASCE 7-05)
b. Ground Roughness Coefficient: C
c. Importance Factor: 1.15
d. Building Classification: Enclosed

Review Comments:

1. Thank you for specifying an FM Approved Roof Assembly, as presented in this submittal, for the proposed replacement of the existing modified bitumen roof system of the RISP HQ building.

   Submitted documents indicate RoofNav Assembly 288109-0-0 (Class 1A-120) as the proposed roof system to be installed over the existing steel deck. This adhered cover roof assembly meets the recommended minimum field and perimeter uplift ratings of **60 psf** and **105 psf** in the field and perimeter, respectively, as determined per Data Sheet 1-28, *Wind Design*. However, it does not meet the required minimum corner uplift rating of **150 psf**. Enhancement to the securement of the 6-ft x 6-ft roof corners should be applied in accordance with Data Sheet 1-29, *Roof Deck Securement and Above-Deck Roofing Components*.

   To ensure all specified roof components and their securement are Approved for the selected RoofNav Assembly, please fill out and submit an FM Global Form 2688, *Checklist for Roofing System*, for each of the proposed roof assemblies. The 2688 forms should indicate the RoofNav Assembly Number selected and all components to be utilized per its corresponding RoofNav listing. Indicate manufacturer/trade name (as it appears in the RoofNav listing), material properties (dimensions, thickness, etc.), and proposed adhesion/fastening rates. These forms should be sent to this office by the contractor of record before the roof installation begins and the materials are purchased. A copy of the Form 2688 is attached to this review letter.

This report has been developed for insurance underwriting purposes. It is provided to you for informational purposes only to reduce the possibility of loss to insured property by bringing to your attention certain potential hazards or conditions. Life, safety, or health issues are not addressed. You must make the decision whether to take any action. The company undertakes no duty to you or any other party by providing this report or the activities on which it is based. The liability of the company is limited to that contained in its insurance policies.

It would be mutually beneficial if the *RoofNav Roofing System Contractor Package* is submitted along with the 2688 forms for FM Global to easily identify the exact roof assembly materials that will be utilized for the selected RoofNav Assembly.

2. The proposed RoofNav 288109-0-0 is Approved for a new roof application. To ensure the existing deck is adequate to support this new roof assembly, the deck should meet the deck type, span and securement requirements specified in the RoofNav listing.

   Per FM Global records, the existing deck is a 1.5 in. depth 33 ksi 20 ga. steel deck for both the first floor flat roof and Sally Port. The first floor roof deck has a span of 66 and welded at 12 in. o.c. The Sally Port roof has a span of 75 in. and welded at 12 in. o.c. which exceeds the maximum span requirement of 72 in. per RoofNav listing but can be considered tolerable.

   The existing deck meets the requirements of the proposed RoofNav 288109-0-0 except for the required deck securement rates. Per RoofNav listing, the deck should be secured at 6 in. o.c. in the field, perimeter and corners. Secure the deck using FM Approved deck fasteners. The use of mechanical deck fasteners is preferred over welding on occupied buildings for fire prevention reasons.

   Refer to Data Sheet 1-29 Section 2.2.3.5 to 2.2.3.9 for additional guidance on securement of deck end and side laps.

   Please confirm the actual properties of the existing steel deck and provide detailed information regarding its securement to confirm the deck is structurally adequate to support the selected RoofNav Assembly.

3. Select an FM Approved perimeter flashing from RoofNav with the appropriate wind uplift rating for the field-of-roof. Submit technical data sheets for review and comment when they become available. Please follow the guidance in RoofNav with regards to face heights as the minimum wind rating may be reduced. Ensure that the selected flashing is FM Approved for use in the perimeter and corner of this roof assembly.

   Please also ensure that the wood nailers are secured per Data Sheet 1-49, *Perimeter Flashing*. Submit detailed wood nailer securement shop drawings indicating the type and size of wood nailer, type of fasteners used, rate and layout of fastener, and the type of substrate the wood nailer is being anchored to.

4. If a fully adhered or adhered cover roof assembly shall be utilized, then final acceptance of the roof covering installation should be conditional to successful uplift testing in accordance with Data Sheet 1-52, Field Verification of Roof Wind Uplift Resistance. This requirement should be included in the contract to ensure testing is witnessed by the owner's representative.

   An acceptable alternative to negative uplift testing is to use full-time visual construction observation (VCO) during the roof system installation. A qualified Construction Observer (CO) would provide full-time on-site visual observation of the roof construction process in an accurate and objective manner. Observation and recording duties should be completed per Data Sheet 1-52, Section 3.5.

5. FM Global strongly recommends ensuring the anchorage of existing roof-mounted equipment are adequately designed to withstand the windspeeds according to Data Sheet 1-28 Section 3.8 acting on all

This report has been developed for insurance underwriting purposes. It is provided to you for informational purposes only to reduce the possibility of loss to insured property by bringing to your attention certain potential hazards or conditions. Life, safety, or health issues are not addressed. You must make the decision whether to take any action. The company undertakes no duty to you or any other party by providing this report or the activities on which it is based. The liability of the company is limited to that contained in its insurance policies.

exposed surfaces. This should also include ensuring all panels or fixtures of an equipment are tightly secured in place.

Recommendations to Reduce Hazards during Installation:

- Please limit the amount of combustibles in the construction area and provide good housekeeping standards. Please dispose of combustible rubbish safely and promptly.
- Do not allow smoking on the roofs at any time. Smoking should be permitted only in safe designated areas provided with adequate disposal containers. Posted smoking policy signs should be provided throughout the area.
- Hot work of any kind should be avoided. If there is a practical and safer way to do the job without hot work, the alternative method should be used. If hot work is unavoidable, precautions such as those outlined on the FM Global Hot Work Permit System should be taken during any such work.
- Make a minimum of two 10 lb. ABC fire extinguishers available during the roof construction.
- Refer to Data Sheet 1-0, *Safeguards During Construction, Alteration and Demolition*, for recommended safeguards to prevent hazards associated with construction.

Please respond to the above plan review comments at your earliest convenience. If there are any questions or concerns regarding this review, you can contact the Boston Operations Lead Engineer via e-mail at bostonleadengineer@fmglobal.com.

This review is for property insurance purposes only in accordance with FM Global standards and guidelines. Nothing should be inferred from this review regarding compliance with any rules, regulations or requirements of government agencies, state or local codes or any other jurisdictional authority. We are retaining the copy of your submitted plans for our files.

Sincerely,

Danilo Tiamzon
Plan Review Consultant
Boston Operations

Loss Prevention Resources:

FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheets (http://www.fmglobaldatasheets.com)
FM Global Loss Prevention Training (https://fmglobaltraining.skillport.com)
Approval Guide (http://www.approvalguide.com)
RoofNav (http://roofnav.fmglobal.com)

This report has been developed for insurance underwriting purposes. It is provided to you for informational purposes only to reduce the possibility of loss to insured property by bringing to your attention certain potential hazards or conditions. Life, safety, or health issues are not addressed. You must make the decision whether to take any action. The company undertakes no duty to you or any other party by providing this report or the activities on which it is based. The liability of the company is limited to that contained in its insurance policies.

Distribution:

Cecelia Hallahan, The State of Rhode Island, cecelia.hallahan@doa.ri.gov
John McCoy, The State of Rhode Island, john.mccoy@doa.ri.gov
Russell Irving, The State of Rhode Island, russell.irving@doa.ri.gov
Sean Donaghey, RI Association of Insurance Agents, Inc., sdonaghey@iiari.com
Timothee Rodrique, FM Global, timothee.rodrique@fmglobal.com

Attachments:

FM Global Form 2688

This report has been developed for insurance underwriting purposes. It is provided to you for informational purposes only to reduce the possibility of loss to insured property by bringing to your attention certain potential hazards or conditions. Life, safety, or health issues are not addressed. You must make the decision whether to take any action. The company undertakes no duty to you or any other party by providing this report or the activities on which it is based. The liability of the company is limited to that contained in its insurance policies.

LLB

ARCHITECTS

Lerner Ladds Bartels
161 Exchange St.
Pawtucket, RI 02860
401.421.7715

40 Southbridge St.
Worcester, MA 01608
508.556.4648

www.LLBarch.com